Newton County Board of Commissioners

Phase 3 George Ade Home Restoration

3623 E State Road 16

Brook IN 47922

Schmidt Project No. 2021-036.GAH

Project Manual

VOLUME 1
DIVISIONS 00-14

SCHMIDT
ASSOCIATES

BETTER FORESIGHT.
BETTER INSIGHT.
BETTER ON-SITE.

www.schmidt-arch.com

January 15, 2026

Project Manual

for

Newton County Board of Commissioners - Phase 3 George Ade Home Restoration

Schmidt Project No. 2021-036.GAH

Prepared For:

Newton County Board of Commissioners
4117 S 240 W, Suite 100
Morocco, IN 47963
(219) 474-6081/fax (219) 474-9246

Prepared By:

Schmidt Associates
415 Massachusetts Avenue
Indianapolis, IN 46204-1501
(317) 275-1722

January 15, 2026

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 001113 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS (PUBLIC)
SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 003100 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION
SECTION 004113 - SUPPLEMENTAL BID FORM (PUBLIC)
SECTION 004333 - SUBCONTRACTORS AND PRODUCTS
SECTION 006000 - PROJECT FORMS
SECTION 007200 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY
SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES
SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES
SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES
SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES
SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
SECTION 013123.99 - WEB-BASED PROJECT MANAGEMENT
SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION
SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
SECTION 018300.99 - FACILITY SHELL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 040120.99 - MAINTENANCE OF UNIT MASONRY
SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 060312 - HISTORIC WOOD REPAIR
SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY
SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING
SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY
SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK
SECTION 064100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION
SECTION 072713 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS
SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES
SECTION 074624 - WOOD SHINGLE AND SHAKE SIDING
SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 080314 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD DOORS
SECTION 080352.99 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD WINDOWS
SECTION 081433 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS
SECTION 081433.13 - WOOD TERRACE DOORS
SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE
SECTION 088000 - GLAZING
SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 090320 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF PLASTER
SECTION 090391 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF PLAIN PAINTING
SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION 093000 - TILING
SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
SECTION 096723.13 - RESINOUS FLOORING - LEVEL 1
SECTION 096723.17 - RESINOUS FLOORING - LEVEL 3
SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING
SECTION 099113.99 - EXTERIOR PAINTING
SECTION 099123.99 - INTERIOR PAINTING
SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING
SECTION 099600.99 - HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE
SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

114000 – FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 144200 - WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
SECTION 211316 - DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220523.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING (BUILDING)
SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 221123.99 - PLUMBING PUMPS
SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE, STORM, AND VENT PIPING (BUILDING)
SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 223100 - DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENERS
SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
SECTION 224100 - RESIDENTIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES
SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS
SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES
SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING(HVAC)

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION
SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 230900.99 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS
SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING SYSTEM
SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING
SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS
SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
SECTION 233713.99 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
SECTION 236313 - AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS
SECTION 238219 - FAN COIL UNITS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260500.99 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
SECTION 260505.99 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260573 - POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS
SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES
SECTION 262813 - FUSES
SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
SECTION 262913.99 - LIGHTING CONTACTORS
SECTION 263213.16 - GASEOUS EMERGENCY ENGINE GENERATORS
SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES
SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING
SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING
SECTION 265613 - LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS
SECTION 265619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
SECTION 270544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING
SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS
SECTION 271300 - COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING
SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING
SECTION 271700.99 - TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING AND BONDING

SECTION 271750.99 - COMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE CONDUITS
SECTION 275224.99 - EVENT SPACE AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 284621 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING
SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING
SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING
SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES
SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 331415 - SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING
SECTION 334600 - SUBDRAINAGE

DOCUMENT 001113 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS (PUBLIC)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NOTICE TO BIDDERS

A. Notice is hereby given that sealed Bids for the Hazelden Estate Renovation of will be received at:

1. Hazelden Estate, 3705 IN-16, Brook, IN 47922.

B. Bids will be received until:

1. February 11, 2026 at 9:00 AM (local time) at Hazelden Estate, 3705 IN-16, Brook, IN 47922.
2. Bids received after that time will be returned unopened. Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud.

C. Work shall be performed under one Unified Contract.

D. Bids shall be submitted on forms provided in this Project Manual.

E. Bids shall be executed in accordance with Indiana Board of Accounts Form No. 96 (Current Revision) - "Contractor's Bid for Public Works" (available at: http://www.in.gov/sboa/files/Form96.pdf), with a financial statement complying with Section III of Form No. 96, Supplemental Bid Form (Document 004113), a satisfactory Bid Bond, or certified check pursuant to I.C. 36-1-12-4.5, payable to:

1. Newton County Commissioners

F. Bid Security shall be in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total price and delivered in a sealed envelope showing the Bidder's name and address.

G. Bid shall be delivered in a sealed envelope plainly labeled to indicate the following:

1. Addressed to:

a. Newton County Commissioners
b. Hazelden Estate Restoration
c. Attn: Public Bid

2. The name and return address of the Bidder.

H. Should a successful Bidder withdraw the Bid, or fail to execute a satisfactory Contract, the Owner may then declare the Bid deposit forfeited as liquidated damages.

I. Construction shall be in full accord with Drawings and Specifications. Procurement Documents are available at:

1. Obtainable from the printing company listed below for a deposit of $1900/set payable to the Owner, which will be refunded when documents are returned in good condition, within seven (7) days after the bid opening. There is a limit of three (3) sets per Bidder, one (1) set per subbidder and supplier, under the refundable policy. Additional sets may be purchased at non-refundable printing costs. A non-refundable fee will be added for postage when necessary. Electronic media of the Drawings and Specifications in PDF format is available to plan-holders (only) from the same printing company for a non-refundable fee of $250.

    a. Repro Graphix

        1) 437 N. Illinois Street, Indianapolis, IN 46204
        2) Phone: 317-637-3377 / FAX: 317-637-3415
        3) http://www.reprographix.com

    b. Digital Download available at https://hazelden.newtoncounty.in.gov/

J. Procurement Documents may be examined by prospective Bidders at the following locations:

1. McGraw-Hill Construction Dodge

    a. 8900 Keystone Crossing, Suite 540, Indianapolis, Indiana 46240
    b. Phone: (317) 817-9110 / Fax: (317) 571-8201

2. ConstructConnect

    a. 3825 Edwards Road, Suite 800, Cincinnati, OH 45209
    b. Phone: 800-364-2059
    c. https://www.constructconnect.com

3. BX Indiana / Construction League

    a. 1200 South Madison Avenue, Suite LL20, Indianapolis, Indiana 46225
    b. Phone: (317) 423-7080 / Fax: (317) 423-7094

K. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any Bid, to waive any informalities or errors in bidding for a period of sixty (60) days after the Bid opening.

L. Bidder receiving the award shall furnish an approved one hundred percent (100%) Performance Bond and a one hundred percent (100%) Labor and Materials Payment Bond which cover faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Said bonds shall remain in full force and effect for twelve (12) months from the date of acceptance of the Work.

M. The Contract to which the Owner will be a party will contain a provision prohibiting the other party to the Contract, and their subcontractors, from engaging in employment practice that constitutes a discrimination against a person because of the person's race, color, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry. The Contractor shall provide an affidavit with each billing, assuring the Owner that this provision has not been violated.

N. Where trade names, brand names, or manufacturers' names are used in this Project Manual, it is for the purpose of establishing kind and quality and not for the purpose of limiting competition. Bidders may offer items or materials equal in quality and having the same durability and efficiency if the Bidder first receives written approval from the Architect/Engineer prior to the date/time of the Bid opening and complying with requirements indicated in Document 002113, "Instructions To Bidders". The Bidder shall identify such substitutions by name, kind, and type with the Bid.

O. A Pre-Bid meeting and tour is scheduled for:

1. Date: January 23, 2026
2. Time: 9:00 AM (local time)
3. Place: Hazelden Estate, 3705 IN-16, Brook, IN 47922

END OF DOCUMENT 001113

DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. The terms for Bidding shall be as stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders, AIA Document A701 (current version).

B. References to Separate Prime Contractors within this Document shall be construed as referring to the Contractor.

C. The supplements to modify the Instructions to Bidders, AIA Document A701 (current version) have been incorporated directly into the document provided in this Project Manual. Where a portion of the Instruction to Bidders is modified or any paragraph, subparagraph or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect. Additions are indicated as underlined, deletions are indicated as struck-through.

END OF DOCUMENT 002113

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Hazelden Estate Restoration
Hazelden Estate
3705 IN-16
Brook, IN 47922

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Newton County Commissioners
4117 S 240 W Suite 100
Morocco, IN 47963

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

SELECT SAI OFFICE:
Schmidt Associates, Inc.
[415 Massachusetts Avenue, Indianapolis, IN 46204]~~[731 Brent Street, Suite 203, Louisville, KY 40204]~~

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6 POST-BID INFORMATION

7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: English (United States)

Formatted: English (United States)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 09:00:30 EDT on 09/10/2024 under Subscription No.20240047854 which expires on 07/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (66e02e51440e855d74340a4f)

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, as amended, ~~supplementary instructions to bidders,~~ the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid to the Owner and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

.1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;

.2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;

.3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;

.4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;

.1 No claims for extra compensation will be granted which are the result of any Bidder's failure to examine the conditions which exist at the Project site nor for conditions of difficulties which arise in the execution of the Work which may have been avoided by such prior examination.

.5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and

.6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. NOTE TO EDITOR: THE SAI CUSTOM AIA A101 DOES NOT PROVIDE FOR LIQUIDATED DAMAGES. IF DESIRED ON THIS PROJECT, RETAIN THIS PARAGRAPH AND REQUEST EITHER DESIGN OR CONSTRUCTION AA EDIT A CUSTOM A101 TO INCLUDE IN THE PROJECT MANUAL UNDER "PROJECT FORMS", WHICH WILL BECOME THE ACTUAL AGREEMENT TO BE EXECUTED. IF NO LIQUIDATED DAMAGES, DESIGN ADMIN WILL USE THE SAMPLE A101 IN THE MANUAL; STRIKE .6 ABOVE

§ 2.2 The purpose and intent of the Contract Documents is to achieve a fully completed Project. Each Bidder shall be responsible for including costs necessary to provide labor and materials for the portion of the Work bid upon and shall include all incidentals whether or not specifically called for in the Contract Documents.

Formatted: English (United States)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 09:00:30 EDT on 09/10/2024 under Subscription No.20240047854 which expires on 07/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (66e02e51440e855d74340a4f)

§ 2.3 No claims for extra compensation shall be granted which are the result of a Bidder's error or oversight (on the Bidder's part) or the failure to thoroughly examine and/or become familiar with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
~~*(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)*~~

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.2.1 If a Sub-bidder desires full or partial sets of Documents in excess of those quantities obtainable for a deposit as listed in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or if a Bidder desires full or partial sets in excess of those obtainable for a deposit (as listed in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid), they may be purchased. These charges are not refundable.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder by email ~~in writing~~ and shall be received by the Architect at least ~~seven~~ ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

NOTE TO EDITOR: COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION REGARDING PROJECT BIDDING AND SUBSTITUTION REQUEST EMAIL.
§ 3.2.2.1 The email to contact the Architect is bid~~[Project Number]~~2021-036.GAH@saix.schmidt-arch.com

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: English (United States)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 09:00:30 EDT on 09/10/2024 under Subscription No.20240047854 which expires on 07/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (66e02e51440e855d74340a4f)

interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.3.6 Architect will consider substitution requests received from Bidders only. Substitution requests received from an entity (sub-bidder, vendor, supplier, manufacturer) other than a Bidder will not be considered. Substitution requests shall be submitted on form provided in Contract Documents. Contact Architect regarding consideration on future projects.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

~~NOTE TO EDITOR: SELECT ITEM BELOW OR ADD OTHER METHOD OF TRANSMITTAL (OWNER, ETC.)~~
~~[~~ReproGraphix Online Planroom~~][Newforma InfoExchange]~~

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, unless deemed in the best interest of the Project~~except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids~~.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

§ 3.4.5 Only written Addendum items shall be considered legally binding. Verbal interpretations, made as a courtesy, are not legally or contractually binding.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

Formatted: English (United States)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 09:00:30 EDT on 09/10/2024 under Subscription No.20240047854 which expires on 07/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (66e02e51440e855d74340a4f)

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:
(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

~~NOTE TO EDITOR: SELECT OPTION BELOW FOR PUBLICLY BID (ADVERTISEMENT) OR PRIVATE (INVITATION).~~

Bid Security shall be a Certified Check only for out-of-state Bidders, a Bid Bond or a Certified Check or a Certified Bank Draft or a Cashier's Check for in-state Bidders, in the amount noted in the "Advertisement for Bids." ~~or "Invitation to Bid."~~

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning 90 days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security. NOTE TO EDITOR: CONFIRM WITH OWNER

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

~~NOTE TO EDITOR: SELECT OPTION BELOW FOR PUBLICLY BID (ADVERTISEMENT) OR PRIVATE (INVITATION)~~

Refer to Document 001113 "Advertisement for Bids" ~~or Document 001115 "Invitation to Bid"~~

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work

Formatted: English (United States)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 09:00:30 EDT on 09/10/2024 under Subscription No.20240047854 which expires on 07/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (66e02e51440e855d74340a4f)

for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

At the Owner's discretion.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.2.1 The failure of a Bidder to submit the requested information with the Bid may be grounds for rejection of the Bid.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner also reserves the right to reject the Bid of a Bidder who has previously failed to perform properly or to complete Work of a similar nature on time, who is not in a position to perform the Work of the Contract, or who has habitually and without just cause neglected the payment of bills or otherwise disregarded obligations to subcontractors, suppliers, material fabricators and/or employees.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

Formatted: English (United States)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 09:00:30 EDT on 09/10/2024 under Subscription No.20240047854 which expires on 07/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (66e02e51440e855d74340a4f)

NOTE TO EDITOR: THIS SECTION HAS BEEN WRITTEN IN A WAY TO EMPHASIZE ATTENDANCE AT THE PRE-BID, BUT IN A PUBLICLY BID PROJECT, THE BIDDER'S ATTENDANCE CANNOT BE REQUIRED FOR THEIR BID TO BE RESPONSIVE.

§ 5.3.3 Each Bidder is encouraged to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting as scheduled in the Advertisement for Bids or Invitation to Bid, failure to attend the pre-bid tour or meeting as scheduled by the Owner may result in the Bidder's Bid being considered non-responsive. Project Manager or Architect to edit if the Owner requires attendance on private Projects.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

NOTE TO EDITOR: FORM 96 IS ONLY APPLICABLE FOR PUBLICLY BID INDIANA PROJECTS. DELETE SENTENCE FOR PRIVATELY BID INDIANA PROJECTS, OR ANY KENTUCKY PROJECTS. UNSTRIKE SECOND SENTENCE AS APPLICABLE FOR ALL OTHER PROJECTS

Each Bidder shall submit with the Bid a copy of Indiana State Board of Accounts Form 96 (Current Revision), Contractor's Bid for Public Work, properly completed.

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.2 Submittals

§ 6.2.1 The apparent low three (3) Bidders shall submit the following to the Architect/engineer as indicated in Division 00 Document "Subcontractors and Products" of this Project ManualAfter notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

.4 Performance Bond and Labor, Material Payment Bond, and Certificate of Insurance shall be turned in to the Owner [within three (3) days after notice to proceed in order to expedite the project.][prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed or the Owner-Contractor Agreement]. NOTE TO EDITOR: Always select the second bracket option for Ivy Tech projects.

§ 6.2.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.2.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.2.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

Formatted: English (United States)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 09:00:30 EDT on 09/10/2024 under Subscription No.20240047854 which expires on 07/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (66e02e51440e855d74340a4f)

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 ~~If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the~~The Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 ~~If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the~~The cost of the Bidder's performance and payment bonds shall be included in the Bid. ~~If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.~~

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner prior to or at the time ~~not later than three days following the date~~ of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 ~~Unless otherwise provided, the~~The bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond for 100% of the Contract amount, and shall be kept in compliance with Indiana law.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below. (See sample in Document 006000 PROJECT FORMS)
~~*(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)*~~

~~**.2** AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.~~
~~*(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)*~~

~~**.3** AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.~~
~~*(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)*~~

~~**.4** Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:~~

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 09:00:30 EDT on 09/10/2024 under Subscription No.20240047854 which expires on 07/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (66e02e51440e855d74340a4f)

Formatted: English (United States)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™ 2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

ARTICLE 9 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 9.1 TAX EXEMPTION

§ 9.1.1 Refer to AIA A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Article 3.6 TAXES.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 09:00:30 EDT on 09/10/2024 under Subscription No.20240047854 which expires on 07/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (66e02e51440e855d74340a4f)

Formatted: English (United States)

~~Delete the following paragraph for all Ivy Tech projects or other projects with single prime contracts.~~

~~§ 9.2 ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACTS~~

~~§ 9.2.1 The General Contractor agrees to accept assignment of the Mechanical, Electrical and Equipment Contractors from the Owner. Assignment of the Contract is for the purpose of placing full coordination, scheduling and responsibility of all phases of construction under the General Contractor to expedite completion of the Work.~~

~~The following paragraph is for use with Indiana school projects, be sure to include Exhibit 1.~~

§ 9.3 CRIMINAL HISTORY CHECK

§ 9.3.1 Refer to Section 011000 "Summary" for Background Check requirements.

~~The following paragraph pertain to Indiana public Work only. Delete for Kentucky or privately funded Project.~~

§ 9.4 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

§ 9.4.1 Contractor and all Subcontractors are responsible to comply with Indiana Code as it pertains to public works projects. The following are notable requirements set forth in IC 5-16-13, in effect as of July 1, 2015, but are not inclusive of all requirements. See Document AIA A201, Article 13 and check appropriate box in Bid Form.

~~The following paragraph is for use on all Ivy Tech Projects. The Ivy Tech document regarding contracts greater than $500,000 shall follow this document in the final Project Manual. This paragraph should be deleted for all non-Ivy Tech projects.~~

~~§ 9.5 OTHER~~

~~§ 9.5.1 See the following document for specific Ivy Tech requirements.~~

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 09:00:30 EDT on 09/10/2024 under Subscription No.20240047854 which expires on 07/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (66e02e51440e855d74340a4f)

Formatted: English (United States)

DOCUMENT 003100 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Bidders should visit the site and inform themselves of all existing conditions under which work is to be performed, structure of the ground, obstacles that may be encountered, location, and availability of utilities and facilities, and other relevant matters concerning the work to be done.

B. A site survey can be found within the Drawings. It is not, however, a part of the Construction Documents and is for informational use only. Information contained therein is not a warrant or guarantee by the Owner, Architect, Project Consultant or Construction Manager.

C. The Asbestos Report, prepared for the Owner, is not a part of the Contract Documents and is on file at the Owner's office for review as necessary. The Architect does not accept responsibility for the information contained in the report.

1.2 PERMIT APPLICATION

A. Contractor shall obtain and pay for all applicable state and local permits.

1.3 CRIMINAL HISTORY BACKGROUND INFORMATION

A. See attached Exhibit 1 regarding the requirements of Indiana Code Section I.C. 20-26-2-1.5; I.C. 20-26-5-10 for background checks.

END OF DOCUMENT 003100

August 13th, 2024 **ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL**

Brook Public Library
100 West Main Street
Brook, Indiana 47922
Attn: Ms. Kristine Wright

RE: Pre-Renovation Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
Carriage House
3623 East State Road 16
Brook, Indiana 47922
Patriot Project No. 24-1150-01E

Dear Ms. Wright:

Patriot Engineering and Environmental Inc. (*Patriot*) is pleased to provide you with the findings of the above listed services conducted within the carriage house located at 3623 East State Road 16 in Brook, Newton County, Indiana 47922 (the "Site"). The following report details the scope of work performed and provides recommendations as warranted.

PRE-RENOVATION ASBESTOS SURVEY

The pre-renovation asbestos survey was performed on July 30th, 2024, by Mr. Shaun M. Morrissey (Indiana Asbestos Building Inspector License # 19A011755), Project Manager for *Patriot*. The work was performed in accordance with the following regulatory statutes and memorandums as appropriate:

- National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) - Asbestos Demolition, Renovation and Waste Disposal; 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.
- The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) - Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry 29 CFR part 1926.62, Subpart D.

The scope of work for the pre-renovation ACM survey included the following activities:

- Conducting a visual site survey of the carriage house to define materials that commonly contain asbestos.
- Defining homogenous areas of the above-referenced materials.
- Determining an accurate number of bulk samples to be collected based on information obtained from the visual survey.
- Collecting friable and non-friable asbestos bulk samples.
- Laboratory Analysis.

A total of thirty-six (36) friable and non-friable bulk samples were collected along the interior and exterior of the building and delivered to EMSL Analytical, Inc. (EMSL) in Indianapolis, Indiana, along with chain-of-custody documentation for multi-layered laboratory analysis. The bulk samples were analyzed by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) in accordance with the U.S. EPA "Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples" (U.S. EPA Method 600/R-93/116). According to the U.S. EPA and OSHA, "Any material or product containing greater than one percent asbestos (> 1%) is designated as an asbestos containing material."

According to the laboratory results, none of the materials collected contained asbestos.

The asbestos data sheet showing material descriptions, locations, and quantity is included in **Attachment A**. The asbestos laboratory analytical results and chain-of-custody are included in **Attachment B**.

PRE-RENOVATION LEAD-BASED PAINT SURVEY

The pre-renovation lead-based paint survey was performed on July 30th, 2024, by Mr. Shaun M. Morrissey, Project Manager of *Patriot.* The LBP work was performed in accordance with guidelines established by the U.S. EPA and OSHA. A total of twelve (12) lead-based paint bulk samples were collected and delivered to EMSL Analytical, Inc. (EMSL) in Indianapolis, Indiana, along with chain-of-custody

documentation. The bulk samples were analyzed for lead utilizing Flame Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy (Method SW 846 3050B/7000B).

Laboratory analysis revealed ten (10) of the twelve (12) samples submitted contained a percentage of lead.

Accordingly, the following considerations must be accounted for:

- Regulations specified within the OSHA Lead in Construction Standard (29 CFR 1926.62) must be followed, and
- Lead paint removal must also be performed by a certified lead abatement contractor, or a contractor certified by the U.S. EPA in conjunction with the Lead RRP Rule.

It is recommended that the contractor/s selected implement control measures to prevent a lead dust hazard. This involves activities that include, but are not limited to, wetting any lead containing walls as they are being cut, removed, and/or renovated, isolating the HVAC system within each area, placing 6-mil poly on floors/areas, erecting critical barriers and/or containments to separate from other areas of the carriage house, and utilizing HEPA units within each containment.

A lead-based paint sample data sheet containing sample locations, substrates, colors of paint sampled, and results are provided in **Attachment C**. The lead-based paint laboratory analytical report and chain-of-custody is included in **Attachment D**.

QUALIFICATIONS OF ASSESSMENT

Our professional services have been performed, our findings obtained, and our recommendations prepared in accordance with customary principles and practices in the fields of environmental science and engineering. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties either express or implied. This company is not responsible for the independent conclusions, opinions or recommendations made by others based on the field exploration and information research presented in this report. In addition, this report is intended for the sole use of the Brook Public

Library and any use or re-use of this document or the findings, conclusions, or recommendations presented herein are at the sole risk of said user.

We trust that this submittal is responsive to your needs. Please do not hesitate to contact us if you should have any questions or require additional information regarding the contents of this report.

Sincerely,

Patriot Engineering and Environmental, Inc.

Shaun Morrissey
Project Manager
Environmental Division

Scott Dombrowski
Senior Project Manager
Environmental Division

Attachment A: Asbestos Data Sheet
Attachment B: Asbestos Laboratory Results and Chain-of-Custody
Attachment C: Lead-Based Paint Data Sheet
Attachment D: Lead-Based Paint Laboratory Results and Chain-of-Custody

ATTACHMENT A

ASBESTOS DATA SHEET

PATRIOT ENGINEERING and ENVIRONMENTAL, INC
6150 East 75th Street
Indianapolis, Indiana 46250
317-576-8058 - office

317-576-1965 - fax

PROJECT NAME: Brook, Indiana Carriage House ACM Survey
PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1150-01E
COLLECTED BY: Mr. Shaun Morrissey
DATE: 8/13/2024
ANALYZED BY: EMSL

Table 1. Asbestos Homogeneous Area (HA) Bulk Sample Data Sheet

Sample No.	HA Description	Type of ACBM (1)	Friable upon Demolition? (Y/N)	Damage (N,L,M,H) (3)	Quantity	HA No.	Sampling Location	Asbestos Content
#01-03	Wallboard Panels	MISC	Y	N	2,500 SF	1	2nd Floor West Room	None Detected
#04-06	Grey/White Blown-In Wall Insulation	MISC	Y	N	1,800 SF	2	2nd Floor West Room	None Detected
#07-09	Corrugated Paper	MISC	Y	N	5 SF	3	Carriage House - 1st Floor West Room	None Detected
#10-12	Joint Compound	MISC	Y	N	10 SF	4	2nd Floor Light Switch	None Detected
#13-15	Grey Insulation	MISC	Y	N	300 SF	5	Attic	None Detected
#16-18	Interior Window Caulk	MISC	Y	N	30 LF	6	Interior East Room	None Detected
#19-21	Red Roof Shingle	MISC	N	N	300 SF	7	Roof	None Detected
#22-24	Drywall Seam Tape	MISC	Y	N	80 LF	8	2nd Floor East Room	None Detected
#25-27	Drywall	MISC	Y	N	100 SF	9	2nd Floor East Hallway	None Detected
#28-30	Drywall Insert Plaster	MISC	Y	N	3 SF	10	2nd Floor East Room	None Detected
#31-33	Stucco	SM	N	N	2,000 SF	11	Exterior	None Detected
#34-36	Window Glazing	MISC	Y	N	60 LF	12	Exterior Window	None Detected

1 - SM = Surfacing Material; TSI = Thermal System Insulation; MISC. = Miscellaneous Material

2 - SF = Square Feet; LF = Linear Feet

3 - N = None; L = Low; M = Medium; H = High

ATTACHMENT B

ASBESTOS LABORATORY RESULTS AND CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY

OrderID: 162414081

Asbestos Chain of Custody

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
Laboratory • Products • Training

EMSL Order Number *(lab use only)*: 162414081

PHONE:
FAX:

Company Name: Patriot Engineering		**EMSL Customer ID:**	
Street: 6150 E. 75th St.		**City:**	**State or Province:**
Zip/Postal Code: 46250	**Country:** USA	**Telephone #:**	**Fax #:**
Report To (Name): Shawn Morrissey		**Please Provide Results via:** ☐ Fax ☐ Email	
email Address: smorrissey@patrioteng.com		**Purchase Order Number:**	
Client Project ID: Carriage House		**EMSL Project ID** *(internal use only)*:	
State or Province Collected: IN		**CT only** ☐ Commercial/Taxable ☐ Residential/Tax Exempt	

EMSL-Bill to: ☒ Same ☐ Different - *If bill to is different note instructions in comment. Third party billing requires written authorization from third party*

Turnaround Time (TAT) Options Please Check

☐ 3 Hr[1]	☐ 4-4.5Hr[1] AHERA Only	☐ 6 Hr[1]	☐ 24 Hr	☐ 32 Hr[2]	☐ 48 Hr	☐ 72 Hr	☐ 96 Hr	☒ 1 Week	☐ 2 Week

[1] *Premium Service Charge applies for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT – you will be asked to sign an authorization form. TEM Air 3-6 Hour, please call ahead to schedule*
[2] *32 Hour TAT available for select tests only; samples must be submitted by 11:30 am.*

PCM - Air
- ☐ NIOSH 7400
- ☐ w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA

PLM - Bulk (reporting limit)
- ☒ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%)
- ☐ PLM EPA NOB (<1%)

Point Count
- ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%)

Point Count w/Gravimetric
- ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%)
- ☐ NYS 198.1 (friable - NY)
- ☐ NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY)
- ☐ NYS 198.8 SOF-V
- ☐ NIOSH 9002 (<1%)

TEM – Air[1]
- ☐ AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763
- ☐ NIOSH 7402
- ☐ EPA Level II
- ☐ ISO 10312

TEM - Bulk
- ☐ TEM EPA NOB
- ☐ NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY)
- ☐ TEM EPA 600/R-93/116 with milling prep (<0.1%)*

TEM – Water: EPA 100.2
- Fibers >10µm ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking
- All Fiber Sizes ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking

TEM- Settled Dust
- ☐ Microvac - ASTM D 5755
- ☐ Wipe - ASTM D6480
- ☐ Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167)

Soil – Rock – Vermiculite (reporting limit)
- ☐ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 with milling prep (<0.25%)
- ☐ TEM EPA 600/R-93/116 with milling prep (<0.1%)*
- ☐ TEM Qualitative via Filtration Prep
- ☐ TEM Qualitative via Drop Mount Prep
- ☐ Cincinnati Method EPA 600/R-04/004 – PLM/TEM

**Lower reporting limits available on request*

Other test (please specify):

☒ **Stop At First Positive** *(clearly identify homogenous areas below)*

Filter Pore Size (Air Samples): ☐ 0.8µm ☐ 0.45µm

Sampler's Name: Shawn Morrissey **Sampler's Signature:**

Sample #	Sample Description/Location	Volume, Area or Homogenous Area	Date/Time Sampled
01-03	wallboard panels - 2nd floor	2,500 SF	
04-06	grey/white wall insulation	1,800 SF	
07-09	corrugated paper - carriage room	5 SF	
10-12	joint compound - 2nd floor light Sq.	10 SF	
13-15	grey attic insulation	200 SF	

Client Sample # (s): **Total # of Samples:** 36

Relinquished by (Client): **Date:** 7/30/2024 **Time:** 1:00pm

Received by (Lab): OBingham **Date:** 7-30-24 **Time:** 1:30pm

Comments/Special Instructions:

EMSL Analytical, Inc.'s (DBA: LA Testing) Laboratory Terms and Conditions are incorporated into this chain of custody by reference in their entirety. Submission of samples to EMSL Analytical Inc. constitutes acceptance and acknowledgment of all terms and conditions.

OrderID: 162414081

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
TESTING LABS • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Chain of Custody (Air, Bulk, Soil)

EMSL Order Number / Lab Use Only

4081

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
200 Route 130 North
Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

PHONE: (800) 220-3675
EMAIL: CinnAsblab@EMSL.com

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Special Instructions and/or Regulatory Requirements (Sample Specifications, Processing Methods, Limits of Detection, etc.)

Sample Number	Sample Location / Description	Volume, Area or Homogeneous Area	Date / Time Sampled (Air Monitoring Only)
16-18	interior window caulk	30 LF	
19-21	red roof shingle	300 SF	
22-24	drywall seam tape	80 LF	
25-27	drywall	100 SF	
28-30	drywall insert plaster	3 SF	
31-33	ext. stucco	2,000 SF	
34-36	exterior window glazing	60 LF	

Method of Shipment:		Sample Condition Upon Receipt:	
Relinquished by:	Date/Time: 7/30 @1:00	Received by:	Date/Time
Relinquished by:	Date/Time:	Received by:	Date/Time

Controlled Document - COC-05 Asbestos R16 10/26/2021

☐ AGREE TO ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE (By checking, I consent to signing this Chain of Custody document by electronic signature)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.'s Laboratory Terms and Conditions are incorporated into this Chain of Custody by reference in their entirety. Submission of samples to EMSL Analytical, Inc. constitutes acceptance and acknowledgment of all terms and conditions by Customer.

EMSL Analytical, Inc.

6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250

Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047

http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	162414081
Customer ID:	PATR50
Customer PO:	
Project ID:	

Attention:	Shaun Morrissey	**Phone:**	(317) 383-1615
	Patriot Engineering & Environmental Inc.	**Fax:**	(317) 570-7182
	6150 E. 75 Street	**Received Date:**	07/30/2024 1:20 PM
	Indianapolis, IN 46250	**Analysis Date:**	08/06/2024
		Collected Date:	
Project:	Carriage House		

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via AHERA Method 40CFR 763 Subpart E Appendix E supplemented with EPA 600/R-93/116 using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
01 *162414081-0001*	WALL BOARDS - 2ND FLOOR	Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose HA: 2,500 SF	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
02 *162414081-0002*	WALL BOARDS - 2ND FLOOR	Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose HA: 2,500 SF	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
03 *162414081-0003*	WALL BOARDS - 2ND FLOOR	Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose HA: 2,500 SF	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
04 *162414081-0004*	GREY/WHITE WALL INSULATION	White Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Min. Wool HA: 1,800 SF	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
05 *162414081-0005*	GREY/WHITE WALL INSULATION	White Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Min. Wool HA: 1,800 SF	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
06 *162414081-0006*	GREY/WHITE WALL INSULATION	White Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Min. Wool HA: 1,800 SF	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
07 *162414081-0007*	CORRUGATED PAPER - CARRIAGE ROOM	Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose HA: 5 SF	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
08 *162414081-0008*	CORRUGATED PAPER - CARRIAGE ROOM	Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose HA: 5 SF	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
09 *162414081-0009*	CORRUGATED PAPER - CARRIAGE ROOM	Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose HA: 5 SF	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
10 *162414081-0010*	JOINT COMPOUND - 2ND FLOOR LIGHT SW.	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	HA: 10 SF	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
11 *162414081-0011*	JOINT COMPOUND - 2ND FLOOR LIGHT SW.	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	HA: 10 SF	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
12 *162414081-0012*	JOINT COMPOUND - 2ND FLOOR LIGHT SW.	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	HA: 10 SF	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/06/2024 12:53:57

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162414081
Customer ID: PATR50
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via AHERA Method 40CFR 763 Subpart E Appendix E supplemented with EPA 600/R-93/116 using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
13 *162414081-0013*	GREY ATTIC INSULATION	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Min. Wool HA: 300 SF	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
14 *162414081-0014*	GREY ATTIC INSULATION	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Min. Wool HA: 300 SF	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
15 *162414081-0015*	GREY ATTIC INSULATION	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Min. Wool HA: 300 SF	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
16 *162414081-0016*	INTERIOR WINDOW CAULK	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	HA: 30 LF	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
17 *162414081-0017*	INTERIOR WINDOW CAULK	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	HA: 30 LF	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
18 *162414081-0018*	INTERIOR WINDOW CAULK	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	HA: 30 LF	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
19 *162414081-0019*	RED ROOF SHINGLE	Tan/Black Fibrous Heterogeneous	15% Glass HA: 300 SF	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
20 *162414081-0020*	RED ROOF SHINGLE	Tan/Black Fibrous Heterogeneous	15% Glass HA: 300 SF	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
21 *162414081-0021*	RED ROOF SHINGLE	Tan/Black Fibrous Heterogeneous	15% Glass HA: 300 SF	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
22-Tape *162414081-0022*	DRYWALL SEAM TAPE	White Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose HA: 80 LF	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
22-Joint Compound *162414081-0022A*	DRYWALL SEAM TAPE	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	HA: 80 LF	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
23-Tape *162414081-0023*	DRYWALL SEAM TAPE	White Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose HA: 80 LF	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
23-Joint Compound *162414081-0023A*	DRYWALL SEAM TAPE	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	HA: 80 LF	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
24-Tape *162414081-0024*	DRYWALL SEAM TAPE	White Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose HA: 80 LF	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
24-Joint Compound *162414081-0024A*	DRYWALL SEAM TAPE	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/06/2024 12:53:57

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162414081
Customer ID: PATR50
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via AHERA Method 40CFR 763 Subpart E Appendix E supplemented with EPA 600/R-93/116 using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
			HA: 80 LF		
25 *162414081-0025* *Sample does not match description on COC*	DRYWALL	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 100 SF		
26 *162414081-0026* *Sample does not match description on COC*	DRYWALL	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 100 SF		
27 *162414081-0027* *Sample does not match COC description*	DRYWALL	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 100 SF		
28 *162414081-0028*	DRYWALL INSERT PLASTER	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	95% Gypsum 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 3 SF		
29 *162414081-0029*	DRYWALL INSERT PLASTER	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	95% Gypsum 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 3 SF		
30 *162414081-0030*	DRYWALL INSERT PLASTER	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	95% Gypsum 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 3 SF		
31-Stucco *162414081-0031*	EXT. STUCCO	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 2,00 SF		
31-Caulk *162414081-0031A*	EXT. STUCCO	White/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 2,00 SF		
32 *162414081-0032*	EXT. STUCCO	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 2,00 SF		
33 *162414081-0033*	EXT. STUCCO	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 2,00 SF		
34 *162414081-0034*	EXTERIOR WINDOW GLAZING	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 60 LF		
35 *162414081-0035*	EXTERIOR WINDOW GLAZING	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 60 LF		
36 *162414081-0036*	EXTERIOR WINDOW GLAZING	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
			HA: 60 LF		

Initial report from: 08/06/2024 12:53:57

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	162414081
Customer ID:	PATR50
Customer PO:	
Project ID:	

Analyst(s)

Alison Pacey (27)
Hilary Jarvis (13)

Asbestos Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 “Interim Method”) but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 (”final”) version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0, AZ0939, CA 2575, CO AL-15132, TX 300262, A2LA Accredited - Certificate #2845.25

Initial report from: 08/06/2024 12:53:57

ATTACHMENT C

LEAD-BASED PAINT DATA SHEET

PATRIOT ENGINEERING and ENVIRONMENTAL, INC

6150 East 75th Street
Indianapolis, Indiana 46250
317-576-8058 - office
317-576-1965 - fax

Lead-Based Paint Bulk Sampling Sheet

Sample No.	Sample Date	Location	Substrate	Paint Color	*RDL by %Weight*	*Result by %Weight*
#01	7/30/2024	**Exteior Stucco**	**Concrete**	**Beige**	**0.0080% by wt**	**0.0099% by wt**
#02		**Exteior Carriage Door**	**Wood**	**White over Red**	**0.078% by wt**	**0.58% by wt**
#03		**Exterior Wood Side Shingle**	**Wood**	**Red**	**0.0080% by wt**	**0.11% by wt**
#04		**2nd Floor Bathroom Wall**	**Drywall**	**Cream**	**0.0080% by wt**	**0.10% by wt**
#05		2nd Floor Bedroom Wall	Fiber	Cream	0.0080% by wt	<0.0080% by wt
#06		**Exterior Siding**	**Wood**	**Black**	**0.0080% by wt**	**0.086% by wt**
#07		**Stairway/Window**	**Wood**	**Green**	**0.078% by wt**	**1.2% by wt**
#08		**Bathroom Pipe**	**Metal**	**Cream over Black**	**0.078% by wt**	**3.3% by wt**
#09		**Stairway Wall**	**Wood**	**Tan**	**0.079% by wt**	**0.63% by wt**
#10		**Bathroom Window Sill**	**Wood**	**Beige over Light Pink**	**0.0080% by wt**	**0.013% by wt**
#11		**2nd Floor Bedroom**	**Fiber**	**White over Tan**	**0.19% by wt**	**5.6% by wt**
#12		2nd Floor Hallway	Fiber	White	0.0080% by wt	<0.0080% by wt

ATTACHMENT D

LEAD-BASED PAINT LABORATORY RESULTS AND CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
TESTING LABS • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Lead Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number / Lab Use Only: 162456899

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
200 Route 130 North
Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
PHONE: (800) 220-3675
EMAIL: CinnaminsonLeadLab@emsl.c

Customer Information

Customer ID:
Company Name: Patriot Engineering
Contact Name: Shaun Morrissey
Street Address: 6150 E. 75th St.
City, State, Zip: Indianapolis, IN
Country: USA
Phone: 317-576-8058
Email(s) for Report: smorrissey@patrioteng.com

Billing Information

Billing ID:
Company Name:
Billing Contact:
Street Address:
City, State, Zip:
Country:
Phone:
Email(s) for Invoice:

Project Information

Project Name/No: Brook
Purchase Order:
EMSL LIMS Project ID: (If applicable, EMSL will provide)
US State where samples collected: IN
State of Connecticut (CT) must select project location: ☐ Commercial (Taxable) ☐ Residential (Non-Taxable)
Sampled By Name: Shaun Morrissey
Sampled By Signature:
No. of Samples in Shipment: 12

Turn-Around-Time (TAT)

☐ 3 Hour ☐ 6 Hour ☐ 24 Hour ☐ 32 Hour ☐ 48 Hour ☐ 72 Hour ☐ 96 Hour ☒ 1 Week ☐ 2 Week

Please call ahead for large projects and/or turnaround times 6 Hours or Less. *32 Hour TAT available for select tests only; samples must be submitted by 11:30am.

MATRIX	METHOD	INSTRUMENT	REPORTING LIMIT	SELECTION
CHIPS ☒ % by wt. ☐ ppm (mg/kg) ☐ mg/cm² *Reporting Limit based on a minimum 0.25g sample weight. **Not appropriate for Ceramic Tiles - XRF is recommended	SW 846-7000B	Flame Atomic Absorption	0.008% (80ppm)	☒
	SW 846-6010D*	ICP-OES	0.0004% (4ppm)	☐
AIR	NIOSH 7082	Flame Atomic Absorption	4µg/filter	☐
	NIOSH 7300M / NIOSH 7303M	ICP-OES	0.5µg/filter	☐
	NIOSH 7300M / NIOSH 7303M	ICP-MS	0.05µg/filter	☐
WIPE ☐ ASTM ☐ NON-ASTM *If no box is checked, non-ASTM Wipe is assumed	SW 846-7000B	Flame Atomic Absorption	10µg/wipe	☐
	SW 846-6010D*	ICP-OES	1.0µg/wipe	☐
TCLP	SW 846-1311 / 7000B / SM 3111B	Flame Atomic Absorption	0.4 mg/L (ppm)	☐
	SW 846-1311 / SW 846-6010D*	ICP-OES	0.1 mg/L (ppm)	☐
SPLP	SW 846-1312 / 7000B / SM 3111B	Flame Atomic Absorption	0.4 mg/L (ppm)	☐
	SW 846-1312 / SW 846-6010D*	ICP-OES	0.1 mg/L (ppm)	☐
TTLC	22 CCR App. II, 7000B	Flame Atomic Absorption	40mg/kg (ppm)	☐
	22 CCR App. II, SW 846-6010D*	ICP-OES	2mg/kg (ppm)	☐
STLC	22 CCR App. II, 7000B	Flame Atomic Absorption	0.4 mg/L (ppm)	☐
	22 CCR App. II, SW 846-6010D*	ICP-OES	0.1 mg/L (ppm)	☐
Soil	SW 846-7000B	Flame Atomic Absorption	40mg/kg (ppm)	☐
	SW 846-6010D*	ICP-OES	2mg/kg (ppm)	☐
Wastewater Unpreserved ☐ Preserved with HNO3 ☐ PH<2	SM 3111B / SW 846-7000B	Flame Atomic Absorption	0.4 mg/L (ppm)	☐
	EPA 200.7	ICP-OES	0.020 mg/L (ppm)	☐
Drinking Water Unpreserved ☐ Preserved with HNO3 ☐ PH<2	EPA 200.5	ICP-OES	0.003 mg/L (ppm)	☐
	EPA 200.8	ICP-MS	0.001 mg/L (ppm)	☐
TSP/SPM Filter	40 CFR Part 50	ICP-OES	12 µg/filter	☐
Other:				☐

Sample Number	Sample Location	Volume / Area	Date / Time Sampled
01	exterior stucco	beige / concrete	
02	exterior carriage door	white over red / wood	
03	exterior wood side shingle	red / wood	
04	2nd floor bathroom wall	cream / drywall	
05	2nd floor bedroom wall	cream / wallboard	

Method of Shipment:
Sample Condition Upon Receipt:

Relinquished by: [signature] Date/Time: 7/30 @ 1:05
Received by: Bingham 7/30/24 Date/Time 1:20pm

Relinquished by: Date/Time:
Received by: Date/Time

*6010C Available Upon Request

☐ AGREE TO ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE (By checking, I consent to signing this Chain of Custody document by electronic signature.)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.'s Laboratory Terms and Conditions are incorporated into this Chain of Custody by reference in their entirety. Submission of samples to EMSL Analytical, Inc. constitutes acceptance and acknowledgment of all terms and conditions by Customer.

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
TESTING LABS • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

lead
~~Asbestos~~ Chain of Custody (~~Air, Bulk, Soil~~)
EMSL Order Number / Lab Use Only

5899

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
200 Route 130 North
Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

PHONE: (800) 220-3675
EMAIL: CinnAsblab@EMSL.com

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Special Instructions and/or Regulatory Requirements (Sample Specifications, Processing Methods, Limits of Detection, etc.)

Sample Number	Sample Location / Description	Volume, Area or Homogeneous Area	Date / Time Sampled (Air Monitoring Only)
06	exterior siding	black / wood	
07	stairway / window	green / wood	
08	bathroom pipe	cream over black / metal	
09	stairway wall	tan / wood	
10	bathroom window sill	beige over light pink / wood	
11	2nd floor bedroom	white over tan / wallboard	
12	2nd floor hallway	white / wallboard	

Method of Shipment:		Sample Condition Upon Receipt:	
Relinquished by:	Date/Time: 7.30	Received by:	Date/Time
Relinquished by:	Date/Time:	Received by:	Date/Time

Controlled Document - COC-05 Asbestos R16 10/26/2021

☐ AGREE TO ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE (By checking, I consent to signing this Chain of Custody document by electronic signature.)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.'s Laboratory Terms and Conditions are incorporated into this Chain of Custody by reference in their entirety. Submission of samples to EMSL Analytical, Inc. constitutes acceptance and acknowledgment of all terms and conditions by Customer.

EMSL Analytical, Inc.

6340 Castleplace Drive, Indianapolis, IN, 46250
Telephone: 317.803.2997 Fax:317.803.3047
IndianapolisLab@emsl.com / www.Emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 162455899
LIMS Reference ID: CC55899
EMSL Customer ID: PATR50

Attention: Shaun Morrissey
Patriot Engineering & Environmental Inc. [PATR50]
6150 E. 75 Street
Indianapolis, IN 46250
(317) 383-1615
smorrissey@patrioteng.com

Project Name: Brook
Customer PO:
EMSL Sales Rep: Jeromy Bish
Received: 07/30/2024 13:24
Reported: 08/06/2024 09:28

Analytical Results

Analyte	Results	RL	Weight(g)	Prep Date & Tech	Prep Method	Analysis Date & Analyst	Analytical Method	Q	DF
Client Sample ID: 01/Exterior Stucco, Beige/Concrete								**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**	
Matrix: Chips								**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-01**	
Lead	0.0099 % wt	0.0080 % wt	0.2527	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		1
	Sample Comments:								
Client Sample ID: 02/Exterior Carriage Door, White Over Red/Wood								**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**	
Matrix: Chips								**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-02**	
Lead	0.58 % wt	0.078 % wt	0.2559	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		10
	Sample Comments:								
Client Sample ID: 03/Exterior Wood Side Shingle, Red/ Wood								**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**	
Matrix: Chips								**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-03**	
Lead	0.11 % wt	0.0080 % wt	0.251	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		1
	Sample Comments:								
Client Sample ID: 04/2nd Floor Bathroom Wall, Cream/Drywall								**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**	
Matrix: Chips								**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-04**	
Lead	0.10 % wt	0.0080 % wt	0.2533	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		1
	Sample Comments:								
Client Sample ID: 05/2nd Floor Bedroom Wall, Cream/ Wallboard								**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**	
Matrix: Chips								**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-05**	
Lead	<0.0080 % wt	0.0080 % wt	0.2534	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		1
	Sample Comments:								
Client Sample ID: 06/Exterior Siding, Black/Wood								**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**	
Matrix: Chips								**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-06**	
Lead	0.086 % wt	0.0080 % wt	0.2531	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		1
	Sample Comments:								
Client Sample ID: 07/Stairway/Window, Green/Wood								**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**	
Matrix: Chips								**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-07**	
Lead	1.2 % wt	0.078 % wt	0.256	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		10
	Sample Comments:								
Client Sample ID: 08/Bathroom Pipe, Cream over Black/ Metal								**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**	
Matrix: Chips								**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-08**	
Lead	3.3 % wt	0.078 % wt	0.256	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		10
	Sample Comments:								
Client Sample ID: 09/Stairway Wall, Tan/Wood								**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**	
Matrix: Chips								**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-09**	
Lead	0.63 % wt	0.079 % wt	0.2526	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		10
	Sample Comments:								

EMSL Analytical, Inc.

6340 Castleplace Drive, Indianapolis, IN, 46250
Telephone: 317.803.2997 Fax:317.803.3047
IndianapolisLab@emsl.com / www.Emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 162455899
LIMS Reference ID: CC55899
EMSL Customer ID: PATR50

Attention: Shaun Morrissey
Patriot Engineering & Environmental Inc. [PATR50]
6150 E. 75 Street
Indianapolis, IN 46250
(317) 383-1615
smorrissey@patrioteng.com

Project Name: Brook
Customer PO:
EMSL Sales Rep: Jeromy Bish
Received: 07/30/2024 13:24
Reported: 08/06/2024 09:28

Analytical Results (Continued)

Analyte	Results	RL	Weight(g)	Prep Date & Tech	Prep Method	Analysis Date & Analyst	Analytical Method	Q	DF
Client Sample ID: 10/Bathroom Window Sill, Beige Over Light Pink/Wood									**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**
Matrix: Chips									**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-10**
Lead	0.013 % wt	0.0080 % wt	0.2531	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		1
	Sample Comments:								
Client Sample ID: 11/2nd Floor Bedroom, White Over Tan/Wallboard									**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**
Matrix: Chips									**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-11**
Lead	5.6 % wt	0.19 % wt	0.2579	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		25
	Sample Comments:								
Client Sample ID: 12/2nd Floor Hallway, White/Wallboard									**Date Sampled: 07/29/24**
Matrix: Chips									**LIMS Reference ID: CC55899-12**
Lead	<0.0080 % wt	0.0080 % wt	0.2518	07/31/24 JN	SW-846 3050B	07/31/24 CG	SW 846-7000B		1
	Sample Comments:								

EMSL Analytical, Inc.

6340 Castleplace Drive, Indianapolis, IN, 46250
Telephone: 317.803.2997 Fax:317.803.3047
IndianapolisLab@emsl.com / www.Emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 162455899
LIMS Reference ID: CC55899
EMSL Customer ID: PATR50

Attention: Shaun Morrissey
Patriot Engineering & Environmental Inc. [PATR50]
6150 E. 75 Street
Indianapolis, IN 46250
(317) 383-1615
smorrissey@patrioteng.com

Project Name: Brook
Customer PO:
EMSL Sales Rep: Jeromy Bish
Received: 07/30/2024 13:24
Reported: 08/06/2024 09:28

Certified Analyses included in this Report

Analyte	Certifications
SW 846-7000B in Chips	
Lead	16-AIHA LAP,16-OHDOH

List of Certifications

Code	Description	Number	Expires
16-MO	Missouri Drinking Water	10180	03/31/2026
16-NYDOH	New York Potable Water, Metals Solid and Hazardous Waste - Asbestos	12130	04/01/2025
16-AIHA LAP	EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianpolis, IN AIHA-LAP, LLC-ELLAP/IHLAP Accredited	157245	06/01/2025
16-CA ELAP	California Metals in DW, Chemistry and Bulk Asbestos in Hazardous Waste	2575	06/30/2024
16-A2LA Food	A2LA Food Microbiology	2845.11	07/31/2024
16-A2LA Chemistry	A2LA Environmental and Chemistry	2845.25	07/31/2024
16-IN Metals/Asbestos	Indiana Lead and Metals and Asbestos in Drinking Water	C-49-09	12/31/2026
16-OHDOH	Ohio - Lead in Paint Chips, Wipes, Soil and Air	E10040	05/03/2025
16-FLDOH	Florida Asbestos and Metals in Drinking Water, PCBs	E871170	06/30/2024
16-NJDEP	New Jersey Metals, Organics and Inorganics in DW PCBs	IN002	06/30/2024
16-IN Colilert/HPC	Indiana Colilert and HPC	M-49-06	12/31/2026

Please see the specific Field of Testing (FOT) on www.emsl.com <http://www.emsl.com> for a complete listing of parameters for which EMSL is certified.

Notes and Definitions

Item	Definition
(Dig)	For metals analysis, sample was digested.
[2C]	Reported from the second channel in dual column analysis.
DF	Dilution Factor
MDL	Method Detection Limit.
ND	Analyte was NOT DETECTED at or above the detection limit.
Q	Qualifier
RL	Reporting Limit
Wet	Sample is not dry weight corrected.

Measurement of uncertainty and any applicable definitions of method modifications are available upon request. Per EPA NLLAP policy, sample results are not blank corrected.

EMSL Analytical, Inc.

6340 Castleplace Drive, Indianapolis, IN, 46250
Telephone: 317.803.2997 Fax:317.803.3047
IndianapolisLab@emsl.com / www.Emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 162455899
LIMS Reference ID: CC55899
EMSL Customer ID: PATR50

Attention: Shaun Morrissey
Patriot Engineering & Environmental Inc. [PATR50]
6150 E. 75 Street
Indianapolis, IN 46250
(317) 383-1615
smorrissey@patrioteng.com

Project Name: Brook
Customer PO:
EMSL Sales Rep: Jeromy Bish
Received: 07/30/2024 13:24
Reported: 08/06/2024 09:28

Aleks Kuchenbrod Laboratory Manager or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. QC sample results are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. All results for soil samples are reported on a dry weight basis, unless otherwise noted.

Analysis following EMSL SOP for the Determination of Environmental Lead by FLAA. The laboratory has a reporting limit of 0.008% by wt., based upon a minimum sample weight of 0.25g submitted to the lab, and is not responsible for any result or reporting limit provided in mg/cm2 since it is dependent upon an area value provided by non-lab personnel. A "<" (less than) result signifies that the analyte was not detected at or above the reporting limit. Measurement of uncertainty and definitions of modifications are available upon request. Results in this report are not blank corrected unless specified.

EXHIBIT 1

EXPANDED CRIMINAL HISTORY CHECK INFORMATION

[I.C. 20-26-2-1.5; I.C. 20-26-5-10]

EXPANDED CRIMINAL HISTORY CHECK (ECHC) means one of the two following items:

1) Search of records maintained by all Indiana counties where the applicant has lived;
   Search of all counties out-of-state where the applicant has lived; AND
   Check of all 50 states' sex offender registry or check of national sex offender registry.

   OR

2) Search of national criminal history background check (FBI); AND
   Check of all 50 states' sex offender registry or check of national sex offender registry.

NEW EMPLOYEES

New law requires the school corporation policy on criminal history information to require an ECHC to be done on ALL applicants for employment [both certificated and noncertificated positions] whose job will likely cause the person to have direct ongoing contact with children before employment or within three months after the applicant is hired.

- The applicant is responsible for all costs associated with acquiring the ECHC.
- The applicant cannot be required by the school corporation to get an ECHC more than once in a five-year period.

The Indiana State Police can still provide services to get the information needed to comply with the new law. It will do a national criminal history check which includes all states. This criminal history check includes only felony arrests and/or dispositions (i.e. conviction, acquittal, etc.) The cost is $32.25 for an employee check and $28.25 for a volunteer check.

This can be done online at the Indiana State Police website through the INnkless link. This check does require the applicant to be fingerprinted but the website gives the sites which will do the fingerprinting. You sign the applicant up for a site, the applicant goes there and the site personnel send in the fingerprints for the criminal history check. The check is sent back to the State Police and will be checked to see if the applicant qualifies for employment. If the applicant does not qualify for employment, the State Police will tell you that the applicant does not qualify for employment. But it will not tell you the crime the applicant was convicted of; that will be the responsibility of the school corporation to ask those questions. There are 21 crimes for which a person may be disqualified. These crimes are listed in I.C. 20-26-5-11, a copy of which is attached.

The sex offender registry for all states and the national registry can be accessed online at www.insor.org, and then hit on the Links tab on the left-hand side of the website. This takes you a list of the links to the national sex offender registry and each state sex offender registry.

VOLUNTEERS; CONTRACTED SERVICES

The policy may require an ECHC to be done on volunteers, employees of an entity who contracts with the school corporation, and any person who has a contract to provide services to a school corporation wherein the services provided by any of the above-mentioned individuals would cause the individual to have direct, ongoing contact with children. So, your current policy and/or practices on getting criminal history checks with respect to these individuals are still good.

The limited criminal history checks may still be done on these individuals or the school corporation may also do ECHCs on these individuals per policy. It is best to have the individual get the limited criminal history check as it contains more information than if the employer gets this check. The cost for the individual to get this check is $10.00.

FOR YOUR INFORMATION

The Indiana Department of Education and the Indiana State Police are working on information and forms for schools to use in registering for the INkless database and for registering employees who have been convicted of a crime listed in I.C. 20-28-5-8. I.C. 20-28-5-8 now requires the superintendent to report any final action taken against an employee who has engaged in any of the crimes listed in I.C. 20-28-5-8(c). Subsection (e) of this statute requires DOE to develop and maintain a database on the employees who have been reported to the department under this law. This statute is also included with these materials.

This information and the forms should be sent out to all school corporations from the department by Friday, June 12, 2009.

There are also other companies that may be used to do the ECHCs for your applicants. This author is aware of two such companies – Safe Hiring Solutions and First Advantage.

SAMPLE POLICY

An updated version of a criminal history check policy is included at the end of these materials.

RELEVANT INDIANA CRIMINAL HISTORY STATUTES

I.C. 20-26-2-1.5 [NEW SECTION --EFFECTIVE JULY 1, 2009]:

"Expanded criminal history check" means a criminal history background check of an individual that includes:

(1) a:

(A) search of the records maintained by all counties in Indiana in which the individual who is the subject of the background check resided;

(B) search of the records maintained by all counties or similar governmental units in another state, if the individual who is the subject of the background check resided in another state; and

(C) check of:

(i) sex offender registries in all fifty (50) states; or

(ii) the national sex offender registry maintained by the United States Department of Justice; or

(2) a:

(A) national criminal history background check (as defined in I.C. 10-13-3-12); and

(B) check of:

(i) sex offender registries in all fifty (50) states; or

(ii) the national sex offender registry maintained by the United States Department of Justice.

I.C. 20-26-5-10 [AMENDED -- EFFECTIVE JULY 1, 2009]:

(a) A school corporation, including a **charter school and an accredited nonpublic school,** shall adopt a policy concerning criminal history information for individuals who:

(1) apply for:

(A) employment with the school corporation; or

(B) employment with an entity with which the school corporation contracts for services;

(2) seek to enter into a contract to provide services to the school corporation; or

(3) are employed by an entity that seeks to enter into a contract to provide services to the school corporation;

if the individuals are likely to have direct, ongoing contact with children within the scope of the individuals' employment.

(b) A school corporation, including a **charter school and an accredited nonpublic school,** shall administer a policy adopted under this section uniformly for all individuals to whom the policy applies. A policy adopted under this section **must** require **that the school corporation, charter school, or accredited nonpublic school conduct an expanded criminal history check** concerning each applicant for noncertificated employment or certificated employment before or not later than three (3) months after the applicant's employment by the school corporation, **charter school, or accredited nonpublic school.**

Each individual hired for noncertificated employment or certificated employment may be required to provide a written consent for the school corporation, **charter school, or accredited**

nonpublic school to request **an expanded criminal history** check concerning the individual before or not later than three (3) months after the individual's employment by the school corporation. The school corporation, **charter school, or accredited nonpublic school** may require the individual to provide a set of fingerprints and pay any fees required for **the expanded criminal history** check.

Each applicant for noncertificated employment or certificated employment may be required at the time the individual applies to answer questions concerning the individual's **expanded** criminal history **check.** The failure to answer honestly questions asked under this **subsection** is grounds for termination of the employee's employment.

The applicant is responsible for all costs associated with obtaining the **expanded** criminal history **check. An applicant may not be required by a school corporation, charter school, or accredited nonpublic school to obtain an expanded criminal history check more than one (1) time during a five (5) year period.**

(c) Information obtained under this section must be used in accordance with **law.**

I.C. 20-28-5-8 [AMENDED --EFFECTIVE JULY 1, 2009]:

(a) This section applies when a prosecuting attorney knows that a licensed employee of a public school or a nonpublic school has been convicted of an offense listed in subsection (c). The prosecuting attorney shall immediately give written notice of the conviction to the following:

(1) The state superintendent.

(2) Except as provided in subdivision (3), the superintendent of the school corporation that employs the licensed employee or the equivalent authority if a nonpublic school employs the licensed employee.

(3) The presiding officer of the governing body of the school corporation that employs the licensed employee, if the convicted licensed employee is the superintendent of the school corporation.

(b) The superintendent of a school corporation, presiding officer of the governing body, or equivalent authority for a nonpublic school shall immediately notify the state superintendent when the individual knows that a current or former licensed employee of the public school or nonpublic school has been convicted of an offense listed in subsection (c), **or when the governing body or equivalent authority for a nonpublic school takes any final action in relation to an employee who engaged in any offense listed in subsection (c).**

(c) The department, after holding a hearing on the matter, shall permanently revoke the license of a person who is known by the department to have been convicted of any of the following felonies:

(1) Kidnapping (I.C. 35-42-3-2), if the victim is less than eighteen (18) years of age.

(2) Criminal confinement (I.C. 35-42-3-3), if the victim is less than eighteen (18) years of age.

(3) Rape (I.C. 35-42-4-1), if the victim is less than eighteen (18) years of age.

(4) Criminal deviate conduct (I.C. 35-42-4-2), if the victim is less than eighteen (18) years of age.

(5) Child molesting (I.C. 35-42-4-3).

(6) Child exploitation (I.C. 35-42-4-4(b)).

(7) Vicarious sexual gratification (I.C. 35-42-4-5).

(8) Child solicitation (I.C. 35-42-4-6).
(9) Child seduction (I.C. 35-42-4-7).
(10) Sexual misconduct with a minor (I.C. 35-42-4-9).
(11) Incest (I.C. 35-46-1-3), if the victim is less than eighteen (18) years of age.
(12) Dealing in or manufacturing cocaine or a narcotic drug (I.C. 35-48-4-1).
(13) Dealing in methamphetamine (I.C. 35-48-4-1.1).
(14) Dealing in a schedule I, II, or III controlled substance (I.C. 35-48-4-2).
(15) Dealing in a schedule IV controlled substance (I.C. 35-48-4-3).
(16) Dealing in a schedule V controlled substance (I.C. 35-48-4-4).
(17) Dealing in a counterfeit substance (I.C. 35-48-4-5).
(18) Dealing in marijuana, hash oil, or hashish (I.C. 35-48-4-10(b)).
(19) Possession of child pornography (I.C. 35-42-4-4(c)).

(d) A license may be suspended by the state superintendent as specified in I.C. 20-28-7-7.

(e) The department shall develop a data base of information on school corporation employees who have been reported to the department under this section.

IC 20-26-5-11
Use of information; notice of conviction of certain offenses

(a) This section applies to:
(1) a school corporation; and
(2) an entity:
(A) with which the school corporation contracts for services; and
(B) that has employees who are likely to have direct, ongoing contact with children within the scope of the employees' employment.

(b) A school corporation or entity may use information obtained under section 10 of this chapter concerning an individual's conviction for one (1) of the following offenses as grounds to not employ or contract with the individual:

(1) Murder (IC 35-42-1-1).
(2) Causing suicide (IC 35-42-1-2).
(3) Assisting suicide (IC 35-42-1-2.5).
(4) Voluntary manslaughter (IC 35-42-1-3).
(5) Reckless homicide (IC 35-42-1-5).
(6) Battery (IC 35-42-2-1) unless ten (10) years have elapsed from the date the individual was discharged from probation, imprisonment, or parole, whichever is later.
(7) Aggravated battery (IC 35-42-2-1.5).
(8) Kidnapping (IC 35-42-3-2).
(9) Criminal confinement (IC 35-42-3-3).
(10) A sex offense under I.C. 35-42-4.
(11) Carjacking (IC 35-42-5-2).
(12) Arson (IC 35-43-1-1), unless ten (10) years have elapsed from the date the individual was discharged from probation, imprisonment, or parole, whichever is later.
(13) Incest (IC 35-46-1-3).
(14) Neglect of a dependent as a Class B felony (IC 35-46-1-4(b)(2)), unless ten (10) years have elapsed from the date the individual was discharged from probation,

imprisonment, or parole, whichever is later.

(15) Child selling (IC 35-46-1-4(d)).

(16) Contributing to the delinquency of a minor (IC 35-46-1-8), unless ten (10) years have elapsed from the date the individual was discharged from probation, imprisonment, or parole, whichever is later.

(17) An offense involving a weapon under I.C. 35-47 or I.C. 35-47.5, unless ten (10) years have elapsed from the date the individual was discharged from probation, imprisonment, or parole, whichever is later.

(18) An offense relating to controlled substances under I.C. 35-48-4, unless ten (10) years have elapsed from the date the individual was discharged from probation, imprisonment, or parole, whichever is later.

(19) An offense relating to material or a performance that is harmful to minors or obscene under I.C. 35-49-3, unless ten (10) years have elapsed from the date the individual was discharged from probation, imprisonment, or parole, whichever is later.

(20) An offense relating to operating a motor vehicle while intoxicated under I.C. 9-30-5, unless five (5) years have elapsed from the date the individual was discharged from probation, imprisonment, or parole, whichever is later.

(21) An offense that is substantially equivalent to any of the offenses listed in this subsection in which the judgment of conviction was entered under the law of any other jurisdiction.

(c) An individual employed by a school corporation or an entity described in subsection (a) shall notify the governing body of the school corporation, if during the course of the individual's employment, the individual is convicted in Indiana or another jurisdiction of an offense described in subsection (b).

CRIMINAL HISTORY INFORMATION

[The language in italics is optional language that may be adopted at the discretion of the local school board.]
[The language that is not in italics is required language.]

To help ensure a safe environment and as required by state law, the _____ School Corporation will obtain for each individual hired for employment that is likely to have direct, ongoing contact with children as a result of the individual's position an expanded criminal history check. The expanded criminal history check will be obtained by the Corporation prior to the individual's employment and no later than three (3) months after the individual's employment begins. The individual will be responsible for the cost to the School Corporation for obtaining the expanded criminal history check.

Each individual hired may will be questioned about the individual's expanded criminal history check. Failure to answer honestly any questions related to the expanded criminal history check may be cause for termination of the applicant.

Any volunteer who may have direct, ongoing contact with children when performing services for the school, must provide to the Corporation a limited criminal history check [an expanded criminal history check] prior to beginning volunteer work for the Corporation. The volunteer will be responsible for all costs associated with obtaining the limited criminal history check [an expanded criminal history check]. However, the School Corporation will pay the costs by way of reimbursement for volunteers who are selected for service.

Any entity which has a contract to provide services to the Corporation and whose employees have direct, ongoing contact with children when performing those services for the school, must provide to the Corporation limited criminal histories [expanded criminal history checks] for such employees. The entity and/or the entity's employees are responsible for all costs associated with obtaining the limited criminal histories [expanded criminal history checks]. An individual who is working for such an entity may also be required to provide the individual's limited criminal history [expanded criminal history check] to the school corporation upon its request to do so or to provide consent to the school corporation for it to request a limited criminal history[an expanded criminal history check] of the individual.

Any information obtained from any type of criminal history check is confidential and shall not be released or disseminated.

All school employees and individuals or entities who have contracts for services with the Corporation are required by state law to report convictions of certain crimes enumerated in state law to the Corporation. The superintendent or designee is responsible for implementing regulations to notify the employees, including volunteers, and the entities for contracted services of this duty. *In addition to the crimes listed in the state law, the notice shall also include the convictions of the "attempted" crimes listed in the law*.

LEGAL REFERENCE: I.C. 20-26-5-10
I.C. 20-26-5-11

DOCUMENT 004113 – SUPPLEMENTAL BID FORM

PRESENTED TO

To:	Newton County Commissioners
Re:	Hazelden Estate Restoration
	3705 IN-16, Brook, IN 47922

PRESENTED BY

From (Bidder):	
Contact:	
Address:	
Telephone:	
E-mail:	
Date:	

The undersigned, having visited the Project site and having become familiar with conditions thereof and having examined and become fully cognizant of Drawings and Project Manual and all Addenda issued thereto, hereby agrees to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures and incidentals required for construction of the Project in conformance with the intent of the Construction Documents.
Pursuant to these requirements, the undersigned submits the following Base Bids, Combination Base Bid, and Alternate Bids, which include all applicable taxes, overhead and profit for General Contract Work.
All Base Bids and Combination Base Bid are mandatory; no bids will be considered if any Base Bid or the Combination Base Bid is omitted from this Supplemental Bid Form.

BID

	Amount (Lump Sum in Words)		Amount (Number)
Base Bid for Bid Package.2- Utility Site Preparation Package		Dollars	$
	Amount (Lump Sum in Words)		Amount (Number)
Base Bid for Bid Package .3- House Restoration		Dollars	$
	Amount (Lump Sum in Words)		Amount (Number)
Base Bid for Bid Package. 4- Carriage House Renovation		Dollars	$

	Amount (Lump Sum in Words)		Amount (Number)
Base Bid for Bid Package .5- Supplemental Site Work		Dollars	$

COMBINATION BASE BID

Combination Base Bid for Bid Packages .2, .3, .4, and .5	Amount (Lump Sum in Words)		Amount (Number)
		Dollars	$

ALTERNATE BIDS

Alternate	Add/Deduct	Amount (Lump Sum in Words)		Amount (Number)
Alternate No. 1 - House Restoration- Closet Work	☐Add ☐Deduct		Dollars	$
Alternate No. 2 - House Restoration- Boiler Removal	☐Add ☐Deduct		Dollars	$
Alternate No. 3 - House Restoration- Exterior Chimney Repair	☐Add ☐Deduct		Dollars	$
Alternate No. 4 - House Restoration- Roof Replacement	☐Add ☐Deduct		Dollars	$

TIME OF COMPLETION

_____ By initialing here, the Bidder acknowledges and accepts the Time of Completion requirements as set forth in Division 01 Section "Summary."

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

☐ Check this box to acknowledge Public Bidding requirements of Document AIA A201, Article 13.

☐ Check this box to acknowledge Allowance(s) included in Base Bid as specified in Section 012100.

SUPPLEMENTAL DOCUMENTS

☐ Form 96 – Contractor's Bid for Public Work (Current Revision) (Indiana State Board of Accounts Form with Questionnaire)

☐ Bidder's Financial Statement

☐ Bid Security

☐ Subcontractors and Products List (Document 004333 of this Manual)

ADDENDA

Receipt of Addenda issued to the Drawings and Project Manual is hereby acknowledged:
Addenda Nos: _____

INDIVIDUAL/SOLE PROPRIETORS COMPLETE BELOW

_____ Day of _____ 20_____
Individual
Bidder: _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me by
_____ Day of _____ 20_____
My commission expires: _____

FIRMS/PARTNERSHIPS COMPLETE BELOW

_____ Day of _____ 20_____
Name of Firm: _____
By: _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me by
_____ Day of _____ 20_____
My commission expires:

CORPORATIONS COMPLETE BELOW

_____ Day of _____ 20_____
Name of
Corporation: _____
President: _____

(Seal)

Secretary: _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me by _____
_____ Day of _____ 20_____
My commission expires: _____

END OF DOCUMENT 004113

DOCUMENT 004333 - SUBCONTRACTORS AND PRODUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Bidder shall furnish a Major Subcontractors List with the Bid. Failure to submit this list will give the Owner the right to reject the Bid in its entirety.

1. Major Subcontractors List shall be submitted on Bidder's company letterhead, include all applicable Divisions in the Project Manual, and shall be completely executed. "As Specified" or "With Equipment" type of terminology will not be accepted. List shall include name and signature of submitter.
2. List name of the firm that the Bidder proposes to have perform the respective Work. If Work will be done by Bidder and no subcontract will be awarded, state "By Own Forces."
3. Major Subcontractors List is intended to inform Owner of Bidder's plan to accomplish the Work.

B. Bidder shall furnish a complete Subcontractors and Products List to the Architect's/Engineer's office within 24 hours following the Bid opening. Failure to submit this list will give the Owner the right to reject the Bid in its entirety.

1. Complete Subcontractors and Products List shall be on Bidder's company letterhead, and include all applicable Specification Sections in the Project Manual.
2. Send to the email address listed for Bidding Questions and Substitution Requests listed in 3.2.2.1 of the A701 Instructions to Bidders.
3. It is intended that this complete Subcontractors and Products List shall show manufacturer or supplier of all specified items of Work that will be subcontracted and to whom.
4. Bidder shall name one of the listed products, materials, and acceptable manufacturers as indicated in Specification Section. Refer to Instructions to Bidders for provisions and requirements for substitutions.
5. Architect/Engineer and Owner have the right to choose the subcontractor, material or equipment for particular item where the Bidder either fails to list the same or lists more than one name for the item in question.
6. Submission does not constitute acceptance for use of listed products. Materials are subject to provisions of General Conditions and "Standards of Product Acceptability" and shall be formally reviewed and judged acceptable by Architect/Engineer.

C. Subcontractors List and Products List will be included with Contract. These Lists shall be all inclusive and shall be considered a Contract Document. Lists may be combined in one document.

1. It is intended that this complete Subcontractors and Products List shall show manufacturer or supplier of all specified items of Work that will be subcontracted and to whom.

2. Architect/Engineer and Owner reserve the right to reject submission of materials, Work, or subcontract that do not, in their opinion, meet the requirements of Drawings, Specifications or Project conditions even though such materials, Work, or subcontract were listed and described by Bidder prior to the execution of the Contract.
3. After submission of this complete Subcontractors and Products List by the Bidder and after approval by Architect/Engineer and Owner, it shall become a part of the Owner/Contractor Agreement and shall not be changed, unless written approval of said change is authorized by the Architect/ Engineer and Owner.

END OF DOCUMENT 004333

DOCUMENT 006000 - PROJECT FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Purpose of this Document is to identify some of the forms to be used in conjunction with the administration of Project.

B. BIDDING FORMS: Following forms shall be properly completed, signed/executed, and submitted with Bid. Failure to properly complete and furnish one of forms can be cause for rejection of Bid.

1. Form 96 - Contractor's Bid for Public Work (Current Revision).

    a. IMPORTANT - FORM 96 SHALL BE ENTIRELY COMPLETED FOR BID TO BE CONSIDERED RESPONSIVE. Response to each item is required, even if response to that Item is "Not Applicable."

2. Supplemental Bid Form: See Division 00 Document.
3. Subcontractors and Products: See Division 00 Document.

C. CONTRACT FORMS: Following forms shall be submitted by Contract Awardee and approved by Architect/Engineer and Construction Manager before acceptance and execution of Agreement by Owner.

1. Subcontractor and Products List (shall be reviewed for approval by Architect/Engineer): See Division 00 Document, "Subcontractors and Products".
2. Form of Bonds:

    a. Performance Bond, AIA A312-2010.
    b. Payment Bond, AIA A312-2010.

3. Sample of AIA Document A101 (Current Version)for Bidder's information only.

    a. This sample is not required to be submitted by Contract Awardee as stated above. Awardee will be provided an original document to sign.

D. ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

1. Substitution Request (During the Bidding Phase)
2. Substitution Request (During Construction)

E. OTHER FORMS

1. e-Verify Affidavit

END OF DOCUMENT 006000

CONTRACTOR'S BID FOR PUBLIC WORK - FORM 96

State Form 52414 (R2 / 2-13) / Form 96 (Revised 2013)
Prescribed by State Board of Accounts

PART I

(To be completed for all bids. Please type or print)

Date *(month, day, year):*_____

1. Governmental Unit (Owner):_____
2. County :_____
3. Bidder (Firm):_____

   Address:_____

   City/State/ZIPcode:_____
4. Telephone Number:_____
5. Agent of Bidder *(if applicable):*_____

Pursuant to notices given, the undersigned offers to furnish labor and/or material necessary to complete the public works project of _____

(Governmental Unit) in accordance with plans and specifications prepared by _____

_____ and dated _____ for the sum of

_____ $_____

The undersigned further agrees to furnish a bond or certified check with this bid for an amount specified in the notice of the letting. If alternative bids apply, the undersigned submits a proposal for each in accordance with the notice. Any addendums attached will be specifically referenced at the applicable page.

If additional units of material included in the contract are needed, the cost of units must be the same as that shown in the original contract if accepted by the governmental unit. If the bid is to be awarded on a unit basis, the itemization of the units shall be shown on a separate attachment.

The contractor and his subcontractors, if any, shall not discriminate against or intimidate any employee, or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this contract, with respect to any matter directly or indirectly related to employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin or ancestry. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of the contract.

CERTIFICATION OF USE OF UNITED STATES STEEL PRODUCTS
(If applicable)

I, the undersigned bidder or agent as a contractor on a public works project, understand my statutory obligation to use steel products made in the United States (I.C. 5-16-8-2). I hereby certify that I and all subcontractors employed by me for this project will use U.S. steel products on this project if awarded. I understand that violations hereunder may result in forfeiture of contractual payments.

ACCEPTANCE

The above bid is accepted this _____ day of _____, _____, subject to the following conditions: _____

_____

Contracting Authority Members:

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

PART II

(For projects of $150,000 or more – IC 36-1-12-4)

Governmental Unit: _____

Bidder (Firm) _____

Date *(month, day, year):* _____

These statements to be submitted under oath by each bidder with and as a part of his bid. Attach additional pages for each section as needed.

SECTION I EXPERIENCE QUESTIONNAIRE

1. What public works projects has your organization completed for the period of one (1) year prior to the date of the current bid?

Contract Amount	Class of Work	Completion Date	Name and Address of Owner

2. What public works projects are now in process of construction by your organization?

Contract Amount	Class of Work	Expected Completion Date	Name and Address of Owner

3. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? _____ If so, where and why?

_____

_____

_____

4. List references from private firms for which you have performed work.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SECTION II PLAN AND EQUIPMENT QUESTIONNAIRE

1. Explain your plan or layout for performing proposed work. *(Examples could include a narrative of when you could begin work, complete the project, number of workers, etc. and any other information which you believe would enable the governmental unit to consider your bid.)*

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

2. Please list the names and addresses of all subcontractors *(i.e. persons or firms outside your own firm who have performed part of the work)* that you have used on public works projects during the past five (5) years along with a brief description of the work done by each subcontractor.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

3. If you intend to sublet any portion of the work, state the name and address of each subcontractor, equipment to be used by the subcontractor, and whether you will require a bond. However, if you are unable to currently provide a listing, please understand a listing must be provided prior to contract approval. Until the completion of the proposed project, you are under a continuing obligation to immediately notify the governmental unit in the event that you subsequently determine that you will use a subcontractor on the proposed project.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

4. What equipment do you have available to use for the proposed project? Any equipment to be used by subcontractors may also be required to be listed by the governmental unit.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

5. Have you entered into contracts or received offers for all materials which substantiate the prices used in preparing your proposal? If not, please explain the rationale used which would corroborate the prices listed.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SECTION III CONTRACTOR'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Attachment of bidder's financial statement is mandatory. Any bid submitted without said financial statement as required by statute shall thereby be rendered invalid. The financial statement provided hereunder to the governing body awarding the contract must be specific enough in detail so that said governing body can make a proper determination of the bidder's capability for completing the project if awarded.

SECTION IV CONTRACTOR'S NON – COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

The undersigned bidder or agent, being duly sworn on oath, says that he has not, nor has any other member, representative, or agent of the firm, company, corporation or partnership represented by him, entered into any combination, collusion or agreement with any person relative to the price to be bid by anyone at such letting nor to prevent any person from bidding nor to include anyone to refrain from bidding, and that this bid is made without reference to any other bid and without any agreement, understanding or combination with any other person in reference to such bidding.

He further says that no person or persons, firms, or corporation has, have or will receive directly or indirectly, any rebate, fee, gift, commission or thing of value on account of such sale.

SECTION V OATH AND AFFIRMATION

I HEREBY AFFIRM UNDER THE PENALTIES FOR PERJURY THAT THE FACTS AND INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE FOREGOING BID FOR PUBLIC WORKS ARE TRUE AND CORRECT.

Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____, _____

_____
(Name of Organization)

By_____

_____
(Title of Person Signing)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF _____)
) ss
COUNTY OF_____)

Before me, a Notary Public, personally appeared the above-named _____ and swore that the statements contained in the foregoing document are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:_____

County of Residence:_____

BID OF

_____

(Contractor)

_____

(Address)

_____

FOR

PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

OF

_____

_____

_____

Filed _____, _____

Action taken _____

_____

DRAFT

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	**SURETY**
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*	Company: *(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	Signature:
Name and Title:	Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

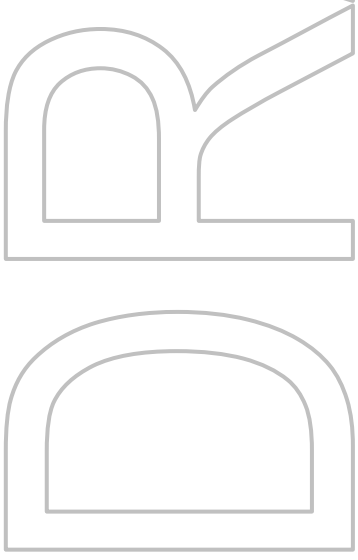
AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 13:08:18 on 02/07/2018 under Order No.8505683700 which expires on 08/01/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (910251603)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

.1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

.2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

.3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 13:08:18 on 02/07/2018 under Order No.8505683700 which expires on 08/01/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (910251603)

Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 13:08:18 on 02/07/2018 under Order No.8505683700 which expires on 08/01/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (910251603)

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

DRAFT

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 13:08:18 on 02/07/2018 under Order No.8505683700 which expires on 08/01/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (910251603)

DRAFT

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

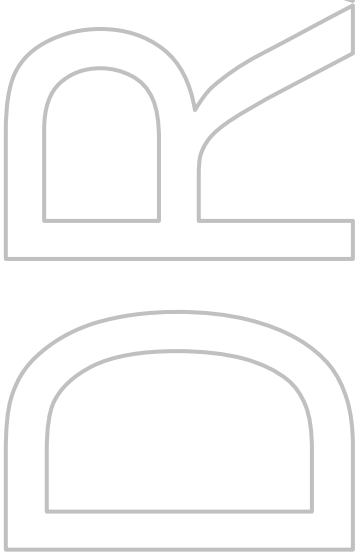
(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**	**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:** *(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 13:08:14 on 02/07/2018 under Order No.8505683700 which expires on 08/01/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1115112278)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 13:08:14 on 02/07/2018 under Order No.8505683700 which expires on 08/01/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1115112278)

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- **.1** the name of the Claimant;
- **.2** the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- **.3** a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.4** a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- **.5** the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.6** the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- **.7** the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- **.8** the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 13:08:14 on 02/07/2018 under Order No.8505683700 which expires on 08/01/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1115112278)

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

« »

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

DRAFT

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 13:08:14 on 02/07/2018 under Order No.8505683700 which expires on 08/01/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1115112278)

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Schmidt Associates
415 Massachusetts Avenue
Indianapolis, IN 46204

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:56:07 on 08/22/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1481657203)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:56:07 on 08/22/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1481657203)

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:56:07 on 08/22/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1481657203)

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

«As indicated in the AIA Document A201. »

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:56:07 on 08/22/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1481657203)

«The Owner shall retain amounts from each progress payment as indicated in the AIA Document A201. »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[« X »] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:56:07 on 08/22/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1481657203)

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:56:07 on 08/22/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1481657203)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, G201-2013 Project Digital Data Protocol Form, and G202-2013 Project BIM Protocol Form, if completed by the parties and dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings: As bound in the Drawings Set dated [insert date of Drawings].

.6 Specifications: Divisions 01-33 as indicated in the Table of Contents of the Project Manual dated [insert date of Project Manual].

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

1. Reference Division 00 Documents of the Project Manual dated [insert date of Project Manual]:
    a. Form 96 "Contractor's Bid for Public Work"
    b. 004113 Supplemental Bid Form
    c. Subcontractor and Products
    d. Performance Bond and Payment Bond (AIA A312)
    e. e-Verify Affidavit

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:56:07 on 08/22/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1481657203)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above and is executed in at least three original copies, of which one is to be delivered to the Contractor, one to the Architect for use in the administration of the Agreement, and one to be retained by the Owner.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

DRAFT

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:56:07 on 08/22/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1481657203)

DRAFT AIA® Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201™–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:49:30 ET on 12/20/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2001948526)

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:49:30 ET on 12/20/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2001948526)

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

[ ] **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach,

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:49:30 ET on 12/20/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2001948526)

including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information.
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than one million dollars ($ 1,000,000) each occurrence, two million dollars ($ 2,000,000) general aggregate, and two million dollars ($ 2,000,000) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;

.2 personal injury and advertising injury;

.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;

.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:49:30 ET on 12/20/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2001948526)

.5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.

.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.

.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.

.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.

.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.

.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.

.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.

.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.

.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.

.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.

.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than one million ($ 1,000,000) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than five hundred thousand ($ 500,000) each accident, five hundred thousand ($ 500,000) each employee, and ($) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than two million dollars ($ 2,000,000) per claim and five million dollars ($ 5,000,000) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than two million dollars ($ 2,000,000) per claim and five million dollars ($ 5,000,000) in the aggregate.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:49:30 ET on 12/20/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2001948526)

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.1** Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:

(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.5** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:49:30 ET on 12/20/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2001948526)

Coverage	Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows: one hundred percent (100%) Performance Bond and a one hundred percent (100%) Labor and Materials Payment Bond.

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

« »

DRAFT

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:49:30 ET on 12/20/2018 under Order No.1497628901 which expires on 08/01/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2001948526)

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
(During the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

PROJECT: _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST NUMBER: _____

FROM: _____

TO: _____

DATE: _____

A/E PROJECT NUMBER: _____

RE: _____

CONTRACT FOR: _____

SPECIFICATION TITLE: _____

DESCRIPTION: _____

SECTION: _____ **PAGE:** _____

ARTICLE/PARAGRAPH: _____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTUION: _____

MANUFACTURER: _____ **ADDRESS:** _____ **PHONE:** _____

TRADE NAME: _____ **MODEL NO.:** _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.
Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:
- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

SUBMITTED BY: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

FIRM: _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATION:

- ☐ Approve Substitution—Make submittals in accordance with AIA A701 Instructions to Bidders, 3.3.2.
- ☐ Approve Substitution as noted—Make submittals in accordance with AIA A701 Instructions to Bidders, 3.3.2.
- ☐ Reject Substitution—Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late—Use specified materials.

SIGNED BY: **DATE:**

SUPPORTING DATA ATTACHED: ☐ **Drawings** ☐ **Product Data** ☐ **Samples** ☐ **Tests** ☐ **Reports** ☐ _____

CSI Form 1.5C (August 2020 version)

© 2020 The Construction Specifications Institute (CSI)

SAMPLE

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

PROJECT: _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST NUMBER: _____

FROM: _____

TO: _____

DATE: _____

A/E PROJECT NUMBER: _____

RE: _____

CONTRACT FOR: _____

SPECIFICATION TITLE: _____

DESCRIPTION: _____

SECTION: _____ PAGE: _____

ARTICLE/PARAGRAPH: _____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTUION: _____

MANUFACTURER: _____ ADDRESS: _____ PHONE: _____

TRADE NAME: _____ MODEL NO.: _____

INTALLER: _____ ADDRESS: _____ PHONE: _____

HISTORY: ☐ New Product ☐ 1-4 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AND SPECIFIED PRODUCT: _____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached — REQUIRED BY A/E

REASON FOR NOT PROVIDING SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

SIMILAR INSTALLATION:

PROJECT: _____ ARCHITECT: _____

ADDRESS: _____ OWNER: _____

DATE INSTALLED: _____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECTS OTHER PARTS OF WORK: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

SAVINGS TO OWNER FOR ACCEPTING SUBSTITUTION:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION CHANGES CONTRACT TIME: ☐ No ☐ Yes ☐ [Add] ☐ [Deduct] _____ days.

SUPPORTING DATA ATTACHED: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

CONTINUE ON NEXT PAGE

SAMPLE

© 2020 The Construction Specifications Institute (CSI)

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase—Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:
- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

SUBMITTED BY: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

FIRM: _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE: _____

☐ **Attachments**

SAMPLE

A/E's REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATION:

☐ Approve Substitution—Make submittals in accordance with AIA A701 Instructions to Bidders, 3.3.2.

☐ Approve Substitution as noted—Make submittals in accordance with AIA A701 Instructions to Bidders, 3.3.2.

☐ Reject Substitution—Use specified materials.

☐ Substitution Request received too late—Use specified materials.

SIGNED BY: **DATE:**

OWNER'S REVIEW AND ACTION:

☐ Substitution approved—Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. Prepare Change Order

☐ Substitution approved as noted—Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. Prepare Change Order.

☐ Substitution rejected—Use specified materials.

SIGNED BY: **DATE:**

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS: ☐ **Contractor** ☐ **Subcontractor** ☐ **Supplier** ☐ **Manufacturer** ☐ **A/E**

CSI Form 13.1A (August 2020 version)

© 2020 The Construction Specifications Institute (CSI)

E-VERIFY PROVISIONS FOR CONTRACTS

E-Verify Compliance: Pursuant to I.C. 22-5-1.7, Contractor shall enroll in and verify the work eligibility status of all newly hired employees of Contractor through the E-Verify Program (Program). Contractor is not required to verify the work eligibility status of all newly hired employees through the Program if the Program no longer exists. Also pursuant to I.C. 22-5-1.7, Contractor must execute an affidavit affirming the Contractor does not knowingly employee an unauthorized alien and confirming the Contractor's enrollment in the Program, unless the Program no longer exists, shall be filed with the , hereafter referred to as prior to the execution of this contract. This contract shall not be deemed fully executed until such affidavit is delivered to .

Contractor and its subcontractors shall not knowingly employ or contract with an unauthorized alien or retain an employee or contract with a person that contractor or its subcontractors subsequently learns is an unauthorized alien. If Contractor violates this provision shall require Contractor to remedy the violation not later than thirty (30) days after notifies Contractor. If Contractor fails to remedy the violation within the thirty (30) day period, shall terminate the contract for breach of contract. If terminates the contract, Contractor shall be liable to for actual damages in addition to any other contractual remedies. There is a rebuttable presumption that Contractor did not knowingly employ an unauthorized alien if Contractor verified the work eligibility status of the employee through the Program.

Prior to performing any work, Contractor shall require each subcontractor to certify to Contractor that the subcontractor does not knowingly employ or contract with an unauthorized alien and has enrolled in the Program. Contractor shall maintain on file a certification from each subcontractor throughout the duration of this contract or project which is the subject of this contract. If Contractor determines that a subcontractor is in violation of this provision, Contractor may terminate its contract with the subcontractor for such violation.

AFFIDAVIT

The undersigned being duly sworn upon his/her oath, now says that I,

_____, _____,
(Name) (Position)

do hereby state that _____ does not knowingly
(Business Entity)
employ unauthorized aliens and participates in the E-Verify Program when it hires new employees to confirm their work eligibility.

I swear or affirm, under the penalties for perjury, that the foregoing statements are true.

_____
Signature of affiant (include title and name of business entity)

Rev. 09/2011

DOCUMENT 007200 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The terms for construction shall be as stipulated in the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201 (Current Version).

B. References to Separate Prime Contractors within this Document shall be construed as referring to the Contractor.

C. The supplements have been incorporated directly into the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201 (Current Version) and shall modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any part or portion of the General Conditions is amended or supplemented (indicated in bold and underline), the remaining or revised provisions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect. Deletions are indicated as struck-through.

END OF DOCUMENT 007200

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Hazelden Estate Restoration
Hazelden Estate
3705 IN-16
Brook, IN 47922

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Newton County Commissioners
4117 S 240 W Suite 100
Morocco, IN 47963

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Schmidt Associates
415 Massachusetts Avenue
Indianapolis, IN 46204

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™–2017, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.1.9 The Project Manual

The Project Manual is that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of Contract Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, general requirements for construction, and sample forms.

§ 1.1.10 Approved Equal

"Approved Equal" refers to any materials, systems or installations which, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer and Owner, are equal in quality, durability, functional performance, strength, appearance, etc., to the specified or

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

scheduled material, systems or installation and will meet the intent and performance requirements of the Contract Documents, and are approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to bidding in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

§ 1.1.11 Furnished By Owner

"Furnished by Owner" refers to equipment delivered FOB to Project site by the Owner. Contractor shall receive, rig, unload, store, uncrate, protect, set in place and connect equipment complete ready for operation. All labor and materials necessary for final connection shall be provided by the Contractor.

§ 1.1.12 Surety

"Surety" shall mean a person, firm or corporation that has executed, as surety, the Contractor's Performance and labor and material payment bonds securing the performance of the Work within the Contract.

§ 1.1.13 Definitions and Industry Standards

§ 1.1.13.1 Definitions.

§ 1.1.13.1.1 General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

§ 1.1.13.1.2 "Reviewed": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "reviewed" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

§ 1.1.13.1.3 "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

§ 1.1.13.1.4 "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

§ 1.1.13.1.5 "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

§ 1.1.13.1.6 "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

§ 1.1.13.1.7 "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

§ 1.1.13.1.8 "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

§ 1.1.13.1.9 "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

§ 1.1.13.2 Standards.

§ 1.1.13.2.1 Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

§ 1.1.13.2.2 Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

§ 1.1.13.2.3 Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications and within either Document not clarified by Addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's/Engineer's interpretation.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document G203™–2022, BIM Execution Plan, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document G203™–2022, BIM Execution Plan, AIA Document E202-2022 BIM Exhibit for Sharing Models with Project Participants, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.1.1 National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES): the Owner will provide the approved package to the Contractor for the Contractor to comply with 327-Indiana Administrative Code-15-5 (Rule 5). The Contractor shall be responsible for submitting completed documents to the Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM) and for obtaining the required permit.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the actual cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, and shall at once report to the Architect errors,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

inconsistencies or omissions discovered. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency or omission and knowingly failed to report it to the Architect. If Contractor performs any construction activity knowing it involves a recognized error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents without such notice to the Architect, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect at once. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs including compensation for the Architect resulting from or arising out of the Contractor's failure to take proper field measurements or to verify existing field conditions.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 The Contractor shall not scale dimensions from Drawings unless expressly directed to do so by the Architect/Engineer.

§ 3.2.6 Where there is a conflict or inconsistency in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated on providing the better quality of Work and the larger quantity required.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; provided, however, in no event shall Contractor proceed in any manner that would violate applicable laws or regulations including but not limited to OSHA and IOSHA regulations.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.2.1 E-Verify Certification. Pursuant to Indiana Code 22-5-1.7, Contractor providing services to Owner certifies that it has enrolled in and is verifying the work eligibility status of all newly hired employees through the E-Verify program for the duration of this and future contracts for services with Owner, unless and until the E-Verify program no longer exists. Contractor affirms that it does not knowingly employ or retain in its employ unauthorized aliens, which includes persons whose immigration status makes them ineligible to work for Contractor. Contractor requires all of its Subcontractors, before performing services under this Contract, in any amount, to provide to Contractor a Certification that, at the time of Certification, (a) Subcontractor does not knowingly employ or contract with unauthorized aliens, meaning persons whose immigration status makes them ineligible to work for Subcontractor, and (b) Subcontractor has enrolled in and is participating in the E-Verify program. Contractor certifies that it will keep on file these Subcontractor Certifications referenced for the duration of contract with Subcontractor to provide services under this or future contract with Owner. This provision does not apply to subcontractors who are self-

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

employed and do not employ employees or to contractor who is not providing services to Owner.

§ 3.3.2.2 Contractor Not Suspended or Debarred: By signing this Agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor, its principals or sub-recipients are not suspended or debarred by Federal Government, nor is known suspension or debarment procedure pending. Contractor agrees to notify the Owner in writing of suspension or debarment, or potential suspension or debarment proceeding. Failure to report suspension or debarment, or potential suspension or debarment will be sufficient cause to terminate this Agreement and report such termination to Federal authorities. Contractor representative certifies that he/she has authorization to make such certification and to bind Contractor to all representations herein.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 In addition to any warranties implied by law or any special warranties with respect to particular equipment or systems, the Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.5.3 The Contractor shall guarantee that all Work executed under the respective sections will be free of defects of materials and Workmanship for a period of one year from the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's own expense, repair and replace all such defective Work, and all other Work damaged thereby, which becomes defective during the term of the guarantee/warranty. Where guarantees are required, Contractor shall secure warranties from subcontractors, manufacturers and/or suppliers addressed to and in favor of the Owner and deliver copies of the same to the Architect/Engineer upon completion of the Work. Delivery of said guarantees shall not relieve Contractor from any obligations assumed under any other provisions of the Contract.

§ 3.6 Taxes

§ 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 3.6.2 The Contractor shall include in the proposal the cost of any and all state and federal taxes applying to the operation of performing the Contract.

§ 3.6.3 Only as permitted under state law, materials supplied for permanent installation in this Project are exempt from state sales taxes. The Owner will provide the Contractor with the Owner's tax exemption certificate number.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.1.1 National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES): Contractor shall be required to be the Owner's authorized agent for 327-IAC-15-5 (Rule 5) while construction is being done at the Project site. The Contractor shall advertise a public notice of construction activity in accordance with the requirements of Rule 5 in the predominant newspaper in the county of the Project. Evidence of advertisement, permit application and a fee of $100.00 will be required to be submitted to IDEM before commencement of construction.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice in writing to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated Allowance amounts shall be stated in Division 01 section "Allowances" in accordance with the type of Allowance specified; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent and Other Key Personnel

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent project manager, superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. The Contractor's project manager shall be the person who has responsibility for the prosecution of the Work and who has the authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in all matters for the coordination, direction and technical administration of the Work.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or project manager or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.9.4 The Contractor shall provide a competent and adequate staff, including but not limited to the project manager and superintendent for the timely and proper administration of the Work. If the Owner determines that the continued participation of any member of the Contractor's staff is not in the best interest of the Project, the Owner may require the Contractor to replace the unsatisfactory staff member. In addition, the Contractor shall not change key members of its staff including but not limited to its project manager and superintendent without the prior written consent of the Owner which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, so long as such key person remains satisfactory to and employed by the Contractor.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect. Contractor shall diligently monitor the progress of the Work, and update the construction schedule on a prompt and periodic basis to reasonably reflect the actual progress of the Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 3.10.4 Contractor shall notify Owner in writing within seven (7) days of any update to the construction schedule that reflects a delay or imminent delay to the Substantial Completion Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Owner and Contractor hereby acknowledge and agree that the only means of modifying the Contract Time is by a duly executed written Change Order, signed by the Owner and Contractor pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 Only materials and equipment that are to be used directly in the Work and in the immediate future shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. Equipment no longer required for the Work shall be promptly removed from the Project. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the protection of materials, tools, and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity.

§ 3.13.3 The Contractor shall keep the Project site, all roads, sidewalks, parking areas, and thoroughfares on and adjacent to the Project free from obstructions which might present a hazard, nuisance, or interference with vehicular or pedestrian traffic. When construction operations necessitate the closing of traffic lanes or sidewalks, the Contractor shall be responsible for arranging such closing in advance with the authorities having jurisdiction, the Owner and any adjacent property owners. The Contractor shall provide adequate barricades, signs, flagmen, traffic control personnel, and other devices for traffic guides and public safety. The Work shall be performed to the fullest extent reasonably possible in such a manner that areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions.

§ 3.13.4 The Contractor shall not permit any of its or its Subcontractors' employees to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative. Without limitation by any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall comply with any and all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site, as may be amended from time to time.

§ 3.13.5 The Contractor shall be responsible for the Project remaining secure at all times. All of the workers of Contractor and its subcontractors, whatever tier, at the Project site shall be clearly identified by company badges, t-shirts or other acceptable identification.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents. Patching (whether occasioned by existing Work removal or by ill-timed and damaged new Work) shall mean the restoration of a surface or item to its original condition to match the existing unless otherwise indicated, noted, detailed, or specified. Cutting and patching shall be done by the proper trades or crafts necessary for the material involved, but the cost of the same shall be borne by the Contractor requiring the cutting and patching. When patching involves painting, special coating, vinyl fabric or other applied finish, the entire surface affected (i.e., wall or ceiling) shall be refinished as a part of this requirement unless complete refinishing of the entire space is scheduled or specified elsewhere.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall on a daily basis keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents. If Work is being executed at locations other than the Project site, the Contractor shall notify the Architect / Engineer where and when such Work will occur in order that the Architect / Engineer may conduct visits prior to its delivery to the Project site.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.11 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.12 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

§ 4.2.15 Contractor shall be responsible for and shall promptly reimburse the Owner for any and all additional Architect costs incurred by the Owner that are caused in whole or in part by the Contractor including but not limited to the following: (1) the Architect having to review the Contractor's submittal out of sequence from the initial Project submittal schedule agreed to by the Architect; (2) the Architect responding to the Contractor's request for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where such information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings or prior Project correspondence or documentation; (3) the Architect providing construction phase services 60 days after substantial completion of the Work or the Substantial Completion Date, whichever date is earlier; (4) the Architect providing more than two reviews of each shop drawing, product data item, sample or other similar submittal of the Contractor; (5) the Architect providing more than two inspections of any portion of the Work to determine whether the Work is substantially complete; and (6) the Architect providing more than two inspections of any portion of the Work to determine final completion of the Work. The invoices submitted by the Architect for such additional services, when approved by the Owner, shall be used as the basis for adjusting the Contract Sum by a deductive Change Order.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner and Contractor. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone, acting as the Owner's agent.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation as stipulated in 7.3.12;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- **.4** As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in accordance with 7.3.11. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- **.1** Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- **.2** Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs for the Contractor's Project Managers and Superintendents assigned to the Project, including any costs associated with the evaluation and administration of the change, are part of the overhead allowance enumerated in 7.3.11.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.3.11 The allowance for the combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 for the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.

.2 for the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due the subcontractor.

.3 for each subcontractor or sub-subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that subcontractor's or sub-subcontractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.

.4 for each subcontractor, for Work performed by the subcontractors, 5 percent of the amount due the sub-subcontractor.

.5 cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with subparagraph 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.12 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed in 7.3.4 and 7.3.11. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving more than $1,000.00 be approved without such itemization.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.4 Completion shall be understood to be Substantial Completion for the Owner's beneficial occupancy, with only minor "punch list" items yet to be completed and items such as balancing of heating system, exterior paving or landscaping etc., which cannot be completed due to climatic conditions.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) except labor disputes, by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.1.1 The Contractor shall not be allowed to claim weather delay days for the number of days which the U.S. Weather Bureau reports as the average number of days per month of inclement weather for the nearest reporting station to Brook, Indiana (latest available information.) The Contractor shall take this number of days and the Project Schedule into account when preparing its bid proposal. Historical data for all areas may be obtained from:

U.S. Department of Commerce
National Climatic Center
Federal Building
Asheville, NC 28801
Phone (704) 259-0682
http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/

§ 8.3.1.2 Inclement weather shall be defined as rain, snow, sleet, hail or other forms of precipitation that prohibit/halt/or otherwise inhibit the ability of the Contractor to make meaningful progress. If the Work has progressed to the point that inclement weather does not affect the progress of the Contractor, no delay can be

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

claimed. No delay is allowed for the effect of inclement weather. The Contractor shall make provisions to overcome the effect of inclement weather (i.e. mud, snow, etc.).

§ 8.3.1.3 The Contractor shall include in its bid a sufficient amount of money to cover the required manpower, equipment, protection, etc. to complete its Work in accordance with the Project Guideline Schedule, accounting for inclement weather. It is the Contractor's obligation to provide a copy of the "National Climatic Center" report with any weather delay filed. This includes the current information as well as the monthly averages available at the time of bidding.

§ 8.3.1.4 The Contractor nor any subcontractor shall be due any additional compensation for an extension of time granted the Contractor, or granted to another Prime Contractor for a weather delay extension. The Contractor may receive additional days only.

§ 8.3.2 Unless the Contractor shall, within seven (7) days from the commencement of any possible excusable delay or within seven (7) days from the time delay, notify the Owner and the Architect/Engineer in writing of all facts then available to the Contractor relative to the nature and extent of the delay, and its anticipated effect, if any upon the time for Substantial Completion of the Work as hereinbefore described, and shall also request that a determination be made as to whether or not the delay is an excusable delay so as to extend the number of calendar days for completion of the Work, the act or occurrence in question shall not thereafter be an excusable delay for any purpose except upon the written consent of the Architect/Engineer.

§ 8.3.3 The Architect/Engineer will promptly acknowledge the Contractor's request for extension of time, but the Architect/Engineer need not make a determination concerning the same until the nature and extent of the delay and its related impact upon the Contract time for completion are determined.

§ 8.3.4 The Contractor shall furnish sufficient labor forces, materials, equipment, enclosures, and anything else reasonably required for the Work and protection thereof and shall work such hours including additional shifts, overtime, and weekends as may be necessary to ensure the prosecution of the Work in order to meet the Substantial Completion Date and in accordance with the current approved construction schedule. Should the Contractor fall behind the current approved construction schedule or is in jeopardy of missing the Substantial Completion Date to the extent due to Contractor's fault, the Contractor shall take all such steps as may be reasonably necessary to improve his progress in order to meet the Substantial Completion Date and current approved construction schedule including but not limited to increasing the number of laborers, shifts, working overtime, and/or working weekends, all without an increase in the Contract Sum.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents. Applications for Payment shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer each month on original AIA Forms G702 and G703. The final application shall also be accompanied by the Approval of Surety. Copies of the standard forms are on file and may be examined at the office of the Owner. Copies of all required permits shall accompany the first application for payment. All applications shall be notarized and signed ("wet signatures").

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 The Owner shall retain amounts from each progress payment as follows: 5% throughout the entire Project.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Payments for materials or equipment stored off the site shall not be approved.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. Partial payments will be made by the Owner only with the following notarized certification attached: the Contractor will hereby certify that all items are paid for which previous certificates were issued and payment received and further waives all rights of lien for the total amount previously paid, and further represents that no person or party has any right to a lien on account of Work performed or material furnished.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- **.7** repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **.8** failure to submit the Construction Schedule in accordance with Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" of this Manual or failure to submit periodic schedule reports prior to each application for payment.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents or within forty-five (45) days after receipt of the Certificate for Payment, whichever is longer, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.1.1 Project Closeout includes those activities leading to Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the Work. Project Closeout activities and requirements are specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" of this Manual. To administer and conduct Project Closeout, the Contractor shall indicate a designated value as specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures," of this Manual.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4.1 If, upon the Architect's/Engineer's completion of the initial inspection and the second inspection, as described in paragraph 9.8.3, there remains incomplete or unsatisfactory Work, the Contractor will be back-charged for time to satisfactorily complete the Work accrued by the Owner and Architect/Engineer, including the Architect's/Engineer's consultants. Charges will be at each of the party's current prevailing rate and commence following the second inspection. The back charges will be deducted from the Project Closeout cost indicated on the Contractor's Schedule of Values.

§ 9.8.4.2 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall establish a thirty (30) day period after the date of substantial completion within which the Contractor will have to complete all items on the accompanying punch list to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If Contractor does not complete the punch list within the time period specified herein, then Contractor shall reimburse Owner for all architectural, consultant, attorneys' and all other fees that Owner incurs as a result of Contractor's delay.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Owner shall, however, have the right to continue to withhold two hundred percent (200%) of the value of defective or uncompleted items ("Punch List Items"). The Contractor shall complete the Punch List Items within thirty days of Substantial Completion of the Work, unless otherwise specifically agreed to by the Owner in writing. The amounts so retained shall be paid on a monthly pro rata basis as the Punch List Items are satisfactorily corrected and/or completed. Owner shall also have the right to withhold payment in the event Contractor has not fully paid its Subcontractors, material suppliers, laborers or others furnishing services.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- **.3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

.4 Any such property, including areas used for temporary field offices, storage sheds and material storage and assembly, shall be restored to its original condition, unless otherwise specified, without cost to the Owner.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss. In the event of conflict between these Construction Documents and requirements of any Local, State or governing Federal Authority or laws, the most stringent requirement shall govern the Work.

§ 10.2.2.1 The Contractor represents that it is knowledgeable of the Occupational Safety And Health Act (OSHA) and promulgated regulations applicable to the performance of Work. The Contractor acknowledges and accepts affirmative duty of enforcing these regulations, and the Contractor shall promptly advise the Owner of investigations by the Federal safety and health inspectors at the Contractor's, subcontractor's or the sub-subcontractor's Work places or at the project site. The Contractor shall advise the Owner of the outcome(s) of all such investigations and/or inspections. The Contractor assumes full and exclusive responsibility and agrees to indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any and all consequences arising from the Contractor's violation of regulations governing the Work of this Project, including payment of any fines, penalties and/or interest assessed in connection therewith, court costs and all attorney fees that are incurred by the Owner related thereto.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.2.9 The Contractor acknowledges that the safety of the Owner's building occupants and visitors is of the utmost importance. The Contractor shall take no action which would jeopardize the safety of the Owner's building

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

occupants or visitors. The Contractor shall take all necessary and appropriate steps to preclude access to the construction site by the Owner's building occupants and visitors. Contractor shall be responsible for all safety precautions and requirements related to or arising out of its Work. Any fines generated as a result of Contractor's non-compliance with a local, state, or federal safety regulation shall be the responsibility of Contractor. Any fine issued to the Owner as a result of Contractor's (including its Subcontractors, equipment lessors, suppliers, Sub-subcontractors, and any other person or entity directly or indirectly acting for the Contractor) non-compliance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and not the Owner.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents. Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.1.5 Refer to AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner does not insure any equipment, scaffolding, towers, staging, forms or tools owned or rented by the Contractor; or any tools owned by mechanics, outbuilding, shops, or housing facilities.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.2.4 Refer to AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. When a change in the Work is contemplated which may affect the Contract sum or duration of the Work, the Architect/Engineer may issue a Proposal Request, AIA Form G709, the Contractor shall promptly, but in no case longer than ten (10) working days, issue a reply or change quotation, stipulating the change in cost and/or duration as a result of the proposed change. The issuance of a Proposal Request does not, in any way, authorize commencement of the Work therein described. Should, after review and consultation with the Owner, the Architect/Engineer finds the Change Quotation by the Contractor to be acceptable, the Architect/ Engineer will issue a written Change Order to the Contractor within 30 days of receipt of the Change Quotation.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.1.1 Contractor and all Subcontractors are responsible to comply with Indiana Code as it pertains to public works projects. The following are notable requirements set forth in IC 5-16-13, in effect as of July 1, 2015, but are not inclusive of all requirements.

.1 Contractor shall self-perform Work of at least 15 percent of total Contract price.

.2 Contractor and all Subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall maintain General Liability Insurance of at least $1,000,000 per occurrence and $2,000,000 in aggregate.

.3 Contractor and all Subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall not pay cash to its employees for Work performed on this public works Project.

.4 Contractor and all Subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall comply with federal Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938.

.5 Contractor and all Subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall be in compliance with workers compensation requirements of Indiana Code 22-3-5-1 and Indiana Code 22-3-7-34 and commits worker's compensation fraud if such Contractor or Subcontractor falsely classifies an employee as an independent contractor, sole proprietor, owner, partner, officer, or member of a limited liability company.

.6 Contractor and all Subcontractor, regardless of tier, shall be in compliance with unemployment compensation system requirements of Indiana Code 22-4-1 through 22-4-39-5.

.7 Contractor and all Subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall be in compliance with requirements for drug testing of its employees set forth in Indiana Code 4-13-18-1 though 4-13-18-7.

§ 13.1.2 Following provisions shall be in effect for Contracts awarded after December 31, 2016.

.1 Contractor and all Subcontractors, regardless of tier, that are performing the constructing, altering, demolishing, or renovating of a public building or other structure must be qualified by the Indiana Department of Administration, and those contractors and subcontractors that are constructing, altering, or repairing highways, streets, or alleys must be qualified by INDOT.

.1 Suppliers of material are not required to be qualified by IDOA prior to doing work on public works projects. A "Supplier" is defined as "any person supplying materials, but no on site labor, to a Contractor or Subcontractor. IC 4-13.6-1-20.

.2 Contractors and Subcontractors, regardless of tier, performing work for local governmental entities awarded under Ind. Code36-1-12 and whose contracts are less than $300, 000 are not required to have been qualified by IDOA or INDOT.

.2 For public works by local governmental entities under Ind. Code 36-1-12, Contractor and its Subcontractors shall comply with requirements for drug testing of its employees set forth in Ind. Code 4-13-18 if estimated cost of public works Contract is at least $150,000.

.3 Contractor and all Subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall preserve its payroll and related records for three (3) years after completion of the project work and such records shall be open to inspection by the Indiana Department of Workforce Development.

.4 If Contractor or Subcontractor, regardless of tier, employs 10 or more employees, then such Contractor/Subcontractor shall provide access to a training program applicable to tasks to be performed in normal course of employee's employment. Contractor or Subcontractor may comply with this training requirement through one of following: (i) an apprenticeship program; (ii) a program offered by Ivy Tech Community College of Indiana or Vincennes University; (iii) a program established by or for

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

Contractor Subcontractor; (iv) a program offered by an entity sponsored by U. S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training; (v) a program that results in award of an industry recognized portable certification; (vi) a program approved by Federal Highway Administration; or (vII) a program approved by INDOT.

.5 If Contractor or first tier Subcontractor employs more than 50 journeymen, such Contractor/first tier Subcontractor shall participate in an apprenticeship or training program that meets standards established by or has been approved by any of following: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training; Indiana Department of Labor; Federal Highway Administration; or INDOT.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to litigation.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to litigation.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Indiana Rules for Alternate Dispute Resolution. The parties in good faith shall attempt to agree upon a mediator. If the parties cannot so agree within 10 business days of the notice, the parties shall jointly petition the Circuit Court of **Newton** County to provide a list of five mediators from which the parties shall alternately strike those not wanted. The parties shall strike within five business days of receipt of the list of mediators with the party that requested mediation striking first. The individual remaining at the conclusion of the striking process shall serve as the mediator.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.1 Either party may consolidate a mediation conducted under this Agreement with any other mediation to which it is a party provided that (1) the mediation agreement governing the other mediation permits consolidation, (2) the mediations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the mediations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting mediator(s).

§ 15.4.2 Either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in mediation, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to mediation involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to mediation of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to a mediation conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

ARTICLE 16 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 16.1 If any part of the Contract Documents are later found to be contrary to, prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, rules or regulations, that provision shall not apply and shall be omitted to the extent so contrary, prohibited or invalid, but the remainder of the Contract Documents shall not be invalidated and shall be given full force and effect insofar as possible.

§ 16.2 Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, pursuant to Ind. Code 36-1-12-15 and Ind. Code 5-16-6-1, the Contractor agrees:

1. That in the hiring of employees for the performance of Work under this Contract or any subcontract hereunder, neither the Contractor nor its Subcontractors, nor any person acting on behalf of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, shall, by reason of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, ancestry or disability, discriminate against any person who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates; and
2. that neither the Contractor nor its Subcontractors, nor any person acting on behalf of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, shall discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of Work under this Contract on account of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, ancestry or disability; and
3. that there may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor by the Owner, under this Contract, a penalty of five dollars ($5.00) for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of this Contract; and
4. that this Contract may be canceled or terminated by the Owner and all money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of this contract provision.

§ 16.3 In accordance with Ind. Code § 36-1-12-20, IOSHA regulations 29 C.F.R. 1926, Subpart P, for trench safety systems shall be incorporated into this Agreement and the cost for any trench safety systems shall be paid for (1) as a separate pay item; or (2) in the pay item of the principal work with which the safety systems are associated.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

§ 16.4 Contractor shall, to the extent applicable, comply with the Owner's criminal history background and child protection index check policy(ies) and comply with applicable laws regarding such criminal history background and child protection index check policies.

§ 16.5 STEEL PRODUCTS

§ 16.5.1 In accordance with Indiana Code § 5-16-8, if any steel products are to be used or supplied in the performance of Contractor's Work, only steel products as defined in Section 16.5.2 shall be used or supplied in the performance of this Agreement or any of the subcontracts unless the head of the public agency determines, in writing, that the cost of steel products is deemed to be unreasonable.

§ 16.5.2 As defined in Indiana Code § 5-16-8-1, "Steel products" means products rolled, formed, shaped, drawn, extruded, forged, cast, fabricated, or otherwise similarly process, or processed by a combination of two (2) or more of such operations, from steel made in the United States by the open hearth, basic oxygen, electric furnace, Bessemer or other steel making process.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Order No. 20250148976 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ - 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401 – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:13:03 EST on 12/30/2025 under Order No.20250148976 which expires on 07/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69541618737d8183a9b7b8e0)

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to Site.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Architect also means Engineer, as applicable to the Project.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Hazelden Estate Restoration, project number: 2021-036.GAH.

1. Project Location: <Insert Location of Bid Opening, Street Address, City, State, ZIPHazelden Estate, 3705 IN-16, Brook, IN 47922>

B. Owner: Newton County Commissioners.

1. Owner's Representative: Jacob Shufflebarger

C. Architect: Schmidt Associates, Inc., 415 Massachusetts Avenue, Indianapolis, Indiana 46204-1640, 317-263-6226, 317-263-6224 (fax) www.schmidt-arch.com

a. Project Manager: Jen Carroll
b. Project Architect: Mary Ellen Wolf

c. Construction Administrator: Robin Leising

D. Web-Based Project Software: Project software administered by Architect will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for establishing administering and using web-based Project software.

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Hazelden home restoration, carriage house renovation, all associated site work, and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single Contract.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform Work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas that are actively under construction and staging areas as required to support active construction areas.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy Site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.8 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. Construction may start March 1, 2026.

B. Substantial Completion shall be accomplished by October 1, 2027.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: As coordinated with Owner.
2. Early Morning Hours: As coordinated with Owner.

3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As coordinated with Owner.
4. Hours for Noisy Activity: As coordinated with Owner.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products, including electronic vaping, and other controlled substances within the existing building or on Project site is not permitted.

1. No alcohol or alcohol consumption, no non-prescription drugs or non-prescription drug consumption, and no weapons are permitted on Owner's property. Violation of these requirements shall be grounds for individual Contractor or subcontractor employee removal from Project site by Owner or Architect.

F. Contractor/Student Interaction: Interaction (verbal and physical) between Contractor, subcontractor, and their employees with students or school system employees is not permitted. All communications shall be made through Owner or Architect. Violation of this requirement shall be grounds for individual Contractor or subcontractor employee dismissal from Project site by Owner or Architect. It is expected that Contractor, subcontractors, and their employees shall conduct themselves in a professional manner as determined by Architect at all times.

G. Dress Code: Contractor, subcontractor, and their employees shall adhere to an appropriate dress code as determined by Architect. No bare torsos or clothing with foul language, liquor or drug messages will be permitted on Site. Shirts with minimum 3 inches length sleeves shall be required.

H. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

I. Background Checks: Contractor, including its subcontractors, shall comply with Indiana Code and submit to Owner a limited criminal history (cross-referenced with sexual offender registry) for all employees of Contractor and subcontractors who will work at Project and a document verifying a disposition (as defined in Indiana Code Section 10-13-3-7) that does not appear on limited criminal history. Copy of applicable statutory provisions is attached hereto as Exhibit 1 in Division 00 Document "Available Project Information". Contractor will not be allowed to begin work at Project until it has fully complied with this paragraph. Identification badges will be issued following compliance with this paragraph. Form to be used is available on Indiana State Police website, www.in.gov/isp, Limited Criminal History report. Insert additional paragraphs to specify restrictions on Contractor's use of premises or to specify limitations because of Owner occupancy.

J. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
3. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Allowances.
   1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by Allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of Allowances include the following:

   1. Contingency Allowances.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using Unit Prices.
   2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of Allowances for testing and inspecting.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an Allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each Allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in Allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each Allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of Allowance items that include installation as part of the Allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for Allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency Allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the Allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency Allowance are included in the Allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency Allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency Allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust Allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the Allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable Allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the Allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the Allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an Allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each Allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each Allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency Allowance of $100,000.00 for use according to Owner's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Unit Prices.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
   2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit Price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit Prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of Unit Prices. Methods of measurement and payment for Unit Prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of Work-in-place that involves use of established Unit Prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of Unit Prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Unit Price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price 1: Removal and replacement of deteriorated, compromised, or unsuitable air barrier discovered upon removal of wood shakes from Carriage House exterior.
   1. Description: Unsuitable air barrier removal and replacement. See Section 072713 "Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barrier."
   2. Unit of Measurement: Square Foot of air barrier, based on survey of area removed.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
2. Contractor shall submit prices for all indicated alternate bid items. Failure to submit bids for all alternates shall be cause for rejection of the entire Bid.
3. Contract awards shall be based upon the best combination of Base Bid, plus the Alternate(s) chosen to be accepted by the Owner.
4. Work that is provided under the alternates shall comply with all applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each entity involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: House Restoration- Closet Work.

1. Base Bid: Do not repair existing cracks, spalls, or moisture damage to existing plaster ceilings or walls in Closets 202A, 204A, 206A, 207A, 207B, 208A, 210A, nor where indicated by Note 10, Sheet IN102.3: Do not provide finishes in these closets.
2. Alternate: Provide the following scope of work in Closets 202A, 204A, 206A, 207A, 207B, 208A, 210A, and where indicated by Note 10, Sheet IN102.3: Repair all existing cracks, spalls, and moisture damage to the existing plaster ceilings and walls, prepare to receive new finish. Provide finishes as indicated in the I-series drawings finish tags. Where no finish notes are indicated in closets, floors are existing to remain, and walls are to receive high performance paint HP-1.

B. Alternate No. 2: House Restoration- Fuel Oil Burner/ Tank Removal.

1. Base Bid: Do not remove existing fuel oil burner/tank.
2. Alternate: Remove existing fuel oil burner/tank, complete, as indicated on BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN - MD100.3 and FIRST FLOOR AND BASEMENT DEMOLITON PLAN – AD101.3. Properly and legally dispose of any materials, including existing fuel oil. Dismantle in place if necessary for removal.

C. Alternate No. 3: House Restoration- Exterior Chimney Repair.

1. Base Bid: No masonry work at exterior chimneys.
2. Alternate: Provide the following scope of work for exterior chimneys as identified by AR100.3- ROOF PLAN, Note 2; A210.3- NORTH AND WEST ELEVATIONS, Note 17; and A211.3- SOUTH AND EAST ELEVATIONS, Note 17. Grind out and point chimneys 100%, replace damaged brick, inspect and repair flue and caps.
3.

D. Alternate No. 4: House Restoration- Roof Replacement.

1. Base Bid: Do not provide new asphalt shingle roof, asphalt shingles, underlayment, or roof penetration flashing. See ROOF PLAN - AR100.3. See General Roof Plan Note A. All work associated with new downspouts and gutters is included in the Base Bid.

Alternate: Provide new asphalt shingle roof including but not limited to asphalt shingles, underlayment, and flashing. See ROOF PLAN - AR100.3. See General Roof Plan Note A. All work associated with new downspouts and gutters is included in the Base Bid.END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 1.5C (during Bidding / Negotiation), CSI Form 13.1A (after Bidding / Negotiation),.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided for achieving LEED prerequisites and credits.
c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions.".

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
   1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop Work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
   2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
      a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and Unit Costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
      b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
      c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
      d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
      e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
   1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
   2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and Unit Costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
   5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
   6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
   7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of Allowances.

B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of Unit-Price Work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
   1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
4. Section 013123.99 "Web-based Project Management" for requirements necessary to utilize "NewForma" as basis of communication and Project Management.
5. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.

c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work:

a. Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
b. Subschedules are required for each Bid Package.

c. A subschedule is required for the area indicated on CL 101.5 as "Cost Delineation Line."

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect's project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.

3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
      1) Labor.
      2) Materials.
      3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
    1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
    1. Notary seal shall be stamped in ink, not embossed, if payment application is electronically transmitted. Payment application will be returned unaccepted, if notary seal is not legible.
    2. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
    3. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
    4. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
    5. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
    1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
    2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.

3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
   a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
   b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
   c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
   1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
   1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
   2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
   3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
   4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
   5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

   1. List of subcontractors.
   2. Schedule of values.
   3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final) .
   4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
   5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
   6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
   7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
   8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
   9. Copies of building permits.
   10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
   11. Initial progress report.
   12. Report of preconstruction conference.
   13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
   14. Performance and payment bonds.
   15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

   1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
   3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
   4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
   5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
   6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
   7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
   8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

C. Architect also means Engineer, as applicable to the Project.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Performance and Payment Bonds, Certificate of Insurance: Provide within the time indicated in the Instructions to Bidders.

B. Subcontract List: Within 15 days prior to the start of construction operations, provide a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

C. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days prior to the start of construction operations, provide a List of Key Personnel project team member names, email addresses, job titles, and work and mobile phone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in each built facility. Keep list current at all times.

D. E-verify Affidavit: Provide within 15 days prior to the start of construction operations.

E. Proposed Schedule of Values: Provide within 15 days prior to the start of construction operations.

F. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Provide within 15 days prior to the start of construction operations.

G. Submittal Schedule: Provide within 15 days prior to the start of construction operations.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each entity involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Precedence Order for Coordination (and Coordination Drawings)

a. Structure and partitions have highest priority.
b. Equipment location and access.

c. Ceiling systems and items/devices recessed in ceiling that affect its elevation.
d. Gravity drainage lines.
e. High pressure ductwork and devices.
f. Large pipe mains, valves, and devices.
g. Pneumatic tube and material conveying systems.
h. Low pressure ductwork, diffusers, registers, grilles, HVAC equipment.
i. Fire protection piping, devices and heads.
j. Electrical conduit 3" and larger or collections of smaller conduit that cannot be contained within a 12" width and 4" depth.
k. Small piping, tubing, electrical conduit, and devices.

1) Conduits installed in corridors shall be maintained at least 9" above finished ceiling.
2) Conduits shall be grouped within a 12" width.
3) Space utilized for conduit shall be selected to allow access to all devices which normally require adjustment, repair, resetting, etc.

l. Sleeves through rated partitions.
m. Access panels.

2. Cost of Changes required as a result of failure to perform, provide coordination drawings, participate in effort to resolve interferences, provide correct coordination drawings, or call attention to changes required in other work as result of modifications shall be paid for by responsible Contractor.

a. "Responsible Contractor" (as indicated in above paragraph) will be determined by the location of the Scope of Work as indicated on Precedence Order in this Section.

3. Responsibility to coordinate is inverse to Precedence Order above (i.e., lower precedence work is responsible to coordinate and react to higher precedence work).
4. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
5. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
6. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
7. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
8. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

9. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

10. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

11. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version , operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.

3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

    a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. All RFIs shall be submitted electronically, with attachments in PDF format, by emailing to the Architect's Project Construction Administration Point Person (CAPP)or if electronic submission of RFIs is not possible, by mailing or faxing a hard copy to the Architect.

C. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

D. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time, Contract Extent, or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time, Contract Extent, or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

G. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected entities. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available as indicated in the AIA G201 "Digital Data Protocol Form".
4. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:

a. Floor plans.
b. Reflected ceiling plans.

B. Web-Based Project Software: Use Architect's web-based Project software site for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

1. Web-based Project software site includes, at a minimum, the following features:

a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.

f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
k. Management of construction progress photographs.
l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.

C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned entities shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Phasing.
d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
f. Lines of communications.
g. Use of web-based Project software.

h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
i. Procedures for RFIs.
j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
m. Submittal procedures.
n. Preparation of Record Documents.
o. Use of the premises and existing building.
p. Work restrictions.
q. Working hours.
r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
v. Construction waste management and recycling.
w. Parking availability.
x. Office, work, and storage areas.
y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
z. First aid.
aa. Security.
bb. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility requirements.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.

p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each entity present and to other entities requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned entities shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of Record Documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
d. Submittal of written warranties.
e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Coordination of separate contracts.
l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
        4) Status of submittals.
        5) Deliveries.
        6) Off-site fabrication.
        7) Access.
        8) Site use.
        9) Temporary facilities and controls.
        10) Progress cleaning.
        11) Quality and work standards.
        12) Status of correction of deficient items.
        13) Field observations.
        14) Status of RFIs.
        15) Status of Proposal Requests.
        16) Pending changes.
        17) Status of Change Orders.
        18) Pending claims and disputes.
        19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Record and distribute the meeting minutes to each entity present and to entities requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013123.99 - WEB-BASED PROJECT MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Contractor shall participate in the use of a web-based Project management tool (Newforma) providing collaboration between the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and the Contractors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
2. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for administration of subcontractors and coordination with other contractors.
4. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work.
5. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Team member: a representative of the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor with a web-based Project management user account.

1.4 WEB-BASED PROJECT MANAGEMENT TOOL

A. Use and Training:

1. Utilization of, and training in the use of Newforma as the web-based Project management tool will be arranged for and supervised by the Architect.
2. Participation of the Architect/Engineer and Contractor is mandatory; others as determined by the Owner.

3. Architect will provide access to the Contractor to the Newforma website.

4. All participants are required to have access to the internet and the Microsoft Internet Explorer browser (version 6.0 or higher). Broadband connection to the internet (e.g. Cable modem, ISDN, DSL, etc.) is recommended, but not required.

B. Functions:

1. Posting of Project Notices.
2. Correspondence Logging.

    a. Letters between Contractors, Architect, Engineer, Owner, will be sent via Newforma.

3. Messaging among the team members.
4. Email to contacts outside of team members.
5. Meetings.

    a. Agendas.
    b. Minutes.
    c. Scheduling.
    d. Item Tracking.

6. Discussions.
7. Document Management.

    a. Architect's Supplemental Instructions (ASI).
    b. Daily Reports

    c. Punch Lists
    d. Requests for Information (RFI).

        1) General Contractor shall submit all Requests for Information (RFIs) via Newforma's Info Exchange.

    e. Submittals.

        1) General Contractor shall upload all submittals via Newforma's Info Exchange.

            a) Each submittal upload shall be in the form of a single PDF file, not multiple PDF files. Contractor shall have the ability/software to merge/combine PDF files as necessary for submittal uploads.

        2) General Contractor shall submit full list of expected submittal items for uploading to Newforma.

    f. Transmittals.
    g. Change Items.
    h. Construction Reports.

C. Utilization of the web-based Project management tool shall be implemented by the Architect/Engineer.

D. Training sessions will be provided by the Architect and are introductory in nature. Contractor is responsible for becoming proficient with the detailed use of the tool.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013123.99

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Submittals Schedule.
5. Daily construction reports.
6. Site condition reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for incorporating Project closeout procedures into the Construction Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
2. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.

C. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

D. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

E. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

F. Architect also means Engineer, as applicable to the Project.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF file.

B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Submittal of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at biweekly intervals.

F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

1. Use Microsoft Project, Primavera, or Trimble Prolog, for current Windows operating system.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each Bid Package, floor, and separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect/Engineer.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect/Engineer's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and Work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
c. Uninterruptible services.
d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
f. Provisions for future construction.
g. Seasonal variations.
h. Environmental control.

3. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work as indicated by Bid Package and "Cost Delineation Area" (see CL 101.5). Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

a. Structural completion.

b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
c. Permanent space enclosure.
d. Completion of mechanical installation.
e. Completion of electrical installation.
f. Substantial Completion.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.

F. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

H. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

I. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

J. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect/Engineer Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other entities identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same entities and post in the same locations. Delete entities from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.8 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.9 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.

16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect/Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. "As Specified" Submittals: Contractor supplying one of the exact, listed manufacturer/product and model/assembly number (if applicable) "as specified" within the Technical Specifications (Divisions 02-49).

D. Exposed Finish: Items including surfaces, assemblies, elements and covers visible, in whole or in part, when the Project is substantially complete.

E. Architect also means Engineer, as applicable to the Project.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.

4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

E. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General: The following submittal procedures have been developed to most effectively expedite the procurement and installation of the Work while properly documenting compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Classification of Submittals: To expedite the review process, submittals have been classified. By classifying the submittals, attention is placed on expediting the Action Submittals, which require time for responsive action. The classifications are as follows:

    a. Action Submittals
    b. Informational Submittals
    c. As Specified (No Submittal)

2. Submittals Schedule: Contractor's preparation of a schedule that identifies all submittals, by classification, provides a comprehensive document which indicates all parties' intentions regarding submittals.

3. Expediting Reviews: Contractor is encouraged to expedite the review process through the use of electronic submittals and coordinating reviews that can be most effectively coordinated at the jobsite field office.
4. Operation / Maintenance Manuals and Record Documents shall be prepared and maintained through the progress of the Work. Intermittent and partial submittals will not be accepted. Submission shall occur as part of the Project Closeout process.

B. Procedure for submittal review will be as follows:

1. Contractor shall submit for review by the Architect a list of products/systems provided "As Specified."
2. Architect will review the "As Specified" list against the Contract Documents.
3. Contractor shall submit Submittal Schedule, which indicates the submittal classification of Action, Informational, or As Specified.
4. Architect will review the Submittal Schedule.
5. Contractor shall proceed with submittal process as outlined herein.
6. Contractor shall prepare for and initiate Exposed Finishes Review Conference(s) for concurrent review of exposed finishes by the Owner and Architect.
7. Contractor shall accumulate all required submittals, including "As Specified" submittals, and maintain a field record and use these for the basis of Operation and Maintenance Data.

C. Process for "As Specified" Submittals

1. Contractor shall submit a list of all products/systems being provided "As Specified." These items will then be marked as not to be submitted until Closeout.

    a. This list shall be submitted within seven (7) calendar days after the Subcontractors and Products List is submitted.

        1) Refer to Division 00 Document "Subcontractors and Products."

    b. This list shall be submitted prior to the overall Submittal Schedule confirming all items to be submitted.

2. Approval by the Architect of "As Specified" submittals requires that Contractor only submit for review by the Architect the following submittal types:

    a. Action Submittals:

        1) Shop Drawings.
        2) Samples for Verification (to be reviewed concurrently at an Exposed Finishes Review Conference).

    b. Informational Submittals:

        1) Coordination Drawings.

3. Contractor shall keep a complete and current field record of all product data and all other submittals noted in the Technical Specifications for products being provided "As Specified."

a. This field record shall be available for review by the Architect and Owner throughout construction.
b. This field record shall be compiled into the Operation and Maintenance manuals as part of the Project.

1) Refer to Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

4. If the Technical Specifications list approved manufacturers, but not specific products, then all submittals specified are required for review by the Architect prior to installation.

D. Submittals Schedule: In order to properly manage and coordinate the processing of Submittals, a Submittals Schedule shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Architect within seven (7) calendar days from the Architect's approval of the Contractor's list of "As Specified" submittals. A Submittals List of Action Submittals follows this Section (or will be issued by Addendum) for use by the Contractor. Contractor shall use this Submittals List, adding Contact and Scheduled Date for First Submittal information and recommended changes. In general, Product Data and Shop Drawings shall be combined to minimize number of Submittals.

1. Submittals Schedule shall have the following information arranged in a tabular format:

a. Specification Number and title.
b. Submittal classification (indicate Action, Informational, or As Specified).
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Description of the Work covered.
e. Scheduled date for first submittal.
f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

2. Reviews of Submittals by Architect will not commence without receipt of Submittals Schedule.
3. As appropriate, Contractor shall revise and reissue the Submittals Schedule.
4. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

E. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

3. To expedite the review of submittals, Contractor shall coordinate with Architect meetings to conduct a collective review of similar items such as exterior finishes and interior finishes. These meetings may occur at the jobsite field office where samples and submittals can be collected and maintained.

F. Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of Contract Drawings may be acquired from Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Drawings will be distributed as indicated in the AIA G201-2013.
2. Drawings shall not release the Contractor from the responsibility for determining exact quantities, dimensions, and locations of Work.

G. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

H. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall indicate Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product shall be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

I. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

J. Transmittal:

1. Electronic Submittals: All Submittals shall be submitted electronically, with attachments in PDF format, via Newforma (see Web-Based Project Management), or if electronic submittal is not possible (large format drawings, samples, etc.), by mailing a hard copy to Schmidt Associates, ATTN: Submittals Clerk.

2. Hard Copy Submittals: When electronic submittal is not possible, package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal with the information provided below on Contractor letterhead. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
3. Transmittal Information: Provide the following information in an email for electronic submittals or on Contractor letterhead for hard copy submittals:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Destination (To:).
    d. Source (From:).
    e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    f. Category and type of submittal.
    g. Submittal purpose and description.
    h. Specification Section number and title.
    i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    j. Transmittal number.
    k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    l. Remarks.
    m. Signature of transmitter.

4. On Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.

K. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No Resubmittal Required."
4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No Resubmittal Required."

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. PDF Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches , but no larger than 30 by 42 inches .

3. BIM Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into BIM established for Project.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Project name and submittal number.
    b. Generic description of Sample.
    c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    d. Sample source.
    e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples shall be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one set of Samples. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit PDF file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into BIM established for Project.

1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings, as indicated on AIA G201-2013.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

1. Reviewed as Submitted - No Resubmittal Required.
2. Reviewed as Noted - No Resubmittal Required.
3. Reviewed as Noted - Revise and Resubmit.
4. Rejected - Revise and Resubmit.
5. Not Required for Review - Returned.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

F. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

G. It is the Contractor's responsibility to insure that the information provided in all submittals correlates with the requirements indicated on the Drawings and specified in the Project Manual. Any exception or deviation from the Project requirements must be requested, clearly and specifically, on the Submittal in a location and manner for the Architect to indicate acceptance or rejection of the request by check mark, initials or similar acknowledgement. If there is not an acknowledgment of the exception or deviation, it is the Contractor's responsibility to initiate communication with the Architect for a response. Any changes or additional costs required for compliance with the Project requirements due to inconsistencies in the submittal or the Contractor not obtaining specific approval for the exception or deviation shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

C. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on Site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on Site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed and tested at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on Site as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

K. Architect also means Engineer, as applicable to the Project.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups.

1. Include plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

B. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

    a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architectseven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning.
3. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.
4. Divisions 02 through 33 for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for Work results in those Sections.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction Site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.

F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of Work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. Contractor shall provide all necessary precaution and standard of care to prevent mold contamination within building Project site. This shall include but not be limited to, means, methods, water intrusion/damage, storage and installation of materials, scheduling as it relates to building moisture conditions, quality control of building envelope construction and HVAC installation, and HVAC operation during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch , 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches .

C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office : Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers : Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing Work, isolate the HVAC system in area where Work is to be performed.

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in Work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within Work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited Work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

G. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

H. Lighting : Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment and one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. At each telephone and fire extinguisher location, post a list of important telephone numbers as follows:

    a. Police and fire departments.
    b. Ambulance service.
    c. Contractor's home office.
    d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
    e. Architect's office.
    f. Engineers' offices.
    g. Owner's office.
    h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

J. Electronic Communication Service :

1. If the Contractor has a Site field office, then provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:

    a. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, and WIFI providing minimum 20 Mbps upload and 40 Mbps download speeds at each computer.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls : Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing Site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel. Provide contractor parking as required during work that makes owner's parking lot unusable.

1. Provide one space designated for the use by the Architect/Engineer in close proximity to Field Office.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains : Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Water/Moisture Remediation :

1. If moisture intrusion/damage occurs within building, or related HVAC system(s), Contractor shall provide a method acceptable to Architect for cleaning and drying the potential areas of contamination as required. If results of moisture intrusion/damage directly affect building finish materials (stored or installed) as it pertains to potential mold contamination, Contractor shall provide all necessary cleaning, drying and testing of these materials and systems as required by Architect.
2. In the event mold contamination is discovered/encountered in the construction process (including post construction, as it relates to the installation process), Contractor shall submit a remediation plan to Owner/Architect/Engineer with remedial action to follow within 48 hours of discovery.
3. At the conclusion of the remediation phase, Contractor shall provide 'clearance testing' procedures with documentation to Owner/Architect/Engineer to affirm that the remedial steps have been successfully completed. Porous building/system materials (i.e., drywall, wood, acoustical ceiling tile, building insulation, duct insulation, etc.) shall be tested to affirm acceptable standards for moisture levels within the product(s) or system(s) affected, after remedial procedures are completed.
4. Remediation Reference Guidelines:

    a. NYCG-Assessment & Remediation of Fungi in Indoor Environments.
    b. IICRC S500-Standard and Reference Guide for Professional Water Damage Restoration.
    c. EPA-Mold Remediation in Schools and Commercial Buildings.
    d. ACGIH-Bioaerosols, Assessment, and Control.

G. ASCR-Fungal Contamination: A Comprehensive Guide for Remediation.

H. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

J. Waste Disposal Facilities : Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

K. Lifts and Hoists : Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

L. Temporary Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted..

M. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

N. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

D. Stormwater Control : Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights : Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

K. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.

2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.
6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.

2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision : Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover : Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal : Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an Alternate.
2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for Substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
   1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
   2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
   3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product as determined by Architect.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "Basis-of-Design Product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Characteristics listed above for "Basis of Design Product" will be required of and strictly enforced for comparable product of other listed acceptable manufacturers. Characteristics as determined by Architect that are not comparable to "Basis of Design Product will be grounds for rejection of submitted comparable product and "Basis of Design Product" shall be provided by Contractor.

1. If Contractor utilizes comparable product of other listed acceptable manufacturers, Contractor is responsible for all changes in Work required by use of other than "Basis of Design" or scheduled product. No additional costs to Owner will be allowed for modifications required in Work by use of comparable product. See Comparable Products Article.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
   2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
      a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
      b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
   1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
   2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
   3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
   4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.

    a. It is responsibility of Contractor to research comparable product and its required interface with systems indicated in Contract Documents.

2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.
6. Products utilized as comparable products shall require no alterations of adjacent products, systems, or Work of which they are a part or with which they interface. Alterations of adjacent Work or additional Work required by use of comparable products are responsibility of Contractor providing comparable products and that Contractor shall provide adjustments required to provide a properly operating product and system at no additional cost to Owner, Architect/Engineer, or other Contractors. Systems which may require alterations shall include, but not be limited to, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, technology, and landscape, as well as architectural systems.

    a. If use of comparable product requires time of Architect/Engineer to redesign a system to incorporate comparable product or to accommodate variations in system for comparable product, that time will be charged to Contractor utilizing comparable product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Examination and preparation.
3. Field engineering and surveying.
4. Installation of the Work.
5. Cutting and patching.
6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
7. Progress cleaning.
8. Starting and adjusting.
9. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
b. Fire separation assemblies.
c. Air or smoke barriers.
d. Fire-suppression systems.
e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
f. Control systems.
g. Communication systems.
h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
i. Conveying systems.
j. Electrical wiring systems.
k. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
b. Membranes and flashings.
c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
e. Equipment supports.
f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer or applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.

4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.
4. Division 02 - 33 for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for Work of those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Architect also means Engineer, as applicable to the Project.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    c. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).
    d. Three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Table of Contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect by uploading to web-based project software site.

E. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.

f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

C. Architect also means Engineer, as applicable to the Project.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

B. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

C. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.6 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.7 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.9 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.

4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.

3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.11 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and Drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.12 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Architect also means Engineer, as applicable to the Project.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned marked-up record prints.

2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

D. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

    a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

1.6 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor videographer.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.

f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

B. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.
    h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.

h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.

1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive and by uploading to web-based Project software site.
2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:

a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
b. Business address.
c. Business phone number.
d. Point of contact.
e. Email address.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.

a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 018300.99 – FACILITY SHELL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements and procedures for compliance with design intent of constructing and maintaining a continuous facility shell. The Contractor shall ensure that the facility shell shall limit and control water leakage, thermal transmittance, vapor diffusion and air leakage through it and into the facility interior, conditioned space as intended and indicated. Facility shell and all its subsystems shall have the following characteristics:

1. Continuity, with all joints of facility shell sealed, including but not limited to, between the following conditions:

    a. Slab-on-Grade/Foundation to walls.
    b. Walls to opening perimeter.
    c. Between different wall construction.
    d. Walls to roofs.
    e. Walls to soffits.
    f. Soffits to fascia.
    g. Fascia to roofs.
    h. Between different roof construction.
    i. Walls, floors, and roofs across construction, control and expansion joints.
    j. Walls, floors, and roofs to penetrations.

2. Structurally supported to withstand both positive and negative air pressure applied to it.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements"• for mockup and testing requirements.
2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls"• for temporary building enclosure requirements.
3. Division 01 Section "Execution"• for construction layout, general installation, cutting and patching, coordination, and protection requirements.
4. Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."
5. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific assemblies and components included in the facility shell.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASHRAE 90.1: Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential.

B. ASTM C 1029: Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation.

C. ASTM C 1060: Standard Practice for Thermographic Inspection of Insulation Installations in Envelope Cavities of Frame Buildings.

D. ASTM E 783: Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.

E. ASTM E 1745: Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

F. ASTM E 2128: Standard Guide for Evaluating Water Leakage of Building Walls.

G. ASTM E 2178: Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.

H. Indiana Building Code: Current (2014) Edition.

I. Indiana Energy Conservation Code: Current (2010) Edition.

J. International Building Code: 2012 Edition.

K. International Energy Conservation Code: 2006 Edition.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier: A material or combination of materials collectively having maximum air leakage rates of 0.06 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference per ASTM E 783, installed to resist air leakage through the facility shell, and reaching a permeance rating of 1 or less.

B. Facility: Completed project as a constructed entity intended for a specific purpose and function. In this definition the term facility is limited to buildings or works of architecture. Facility is a term that refers to anything in the built environment that comes into being through the design and construction process.

C. Facility Shell: Synonymous with "Building Envelope." The layer(s) that separate conditioned space (interior environment) from unconditioned space (exterior environment) by providing protection by enclosure and by balancing internal and external environmental forces and allowing for careful control of penetrations.

1. The facility shell consists of the following subsystems:

a. Below grade systems.
b. Exterior wall systems.
c. Fenestration systems.

d. Roofing systems.

2. The facility shell has been designed and shall be installed and perform as a whole, integrated system meeting minimum performance criteria as follows:

a. Structural integrity and material durability, including gravity and lateral loads and ultraviolet (UV) stability.
b. Thermal, including resistance of energy transfer by radiation, convection and conduction.
c. Moisture protection, including liquid water intrusion and vapor water diffusion.
d. Air leakage, including infiltration and exfiltration.
e. Movement, including differential movement caused by moisture, thermal and structural movement.
f. Fire safety, including rated resistance to fire, heat and smoke.
g. Acoustics, including the attenuation of sound transmission.
h. Daylighting and exterior views.
i. Constructability, including adequate clearances, alignments and sequencing to allow integration of many components during construction using available components and attainable workmanship.
j. Systems maintainability.
k. Aesthetics (subjective performance as determined by the Owner and the Architect in compliance with General Conditions).

D. Continuous: Uninterrupted extension throughout the entire surface (also continuity).

E. Nonresidential: All occupancies other than residential.

F. Synergy: Situation where the final outcome of a system is greater than the sum of its parts.

G. Thermal Barrier: Material or combination of materials collectively designed to resist the transmittance of thermal energy (heat flow).

H. Vapor Barrier: Material with a permeance rating of 0.3 perms or less, installed to resist vapor diffusion through the facility shell.

I. Water Resistive Barrier: A material or combination of materials collectively installed to resist and control the bulk passage of liquid water through the facility shell.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed facility shell and appurtenances (including but not limited to: all accessories, gaskets, sealants and flashings) to withstand specified design pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Facility shell shall remain watertight by a continuous water resistant drainage plane with weep provisions, as required to maintain watertightness.
2. Facility shell shall maintain a continuous thermal resistance to meet minimum requirements, including State Energy Code.

3. Facility shell shall maintain a continuous vapor barrier membrane to meet minimum requirements, including State Energy Code.
4. Facility shell shall maintain a continuous air barrier membrane to meet minimum requirements, including State Energy Code.

B. Minimum Performance Requirements of the facility shell are as listed below. Requirements exceeding the following as specified in the Project Manual or indicated on the Drawings shall supersede the following:

1. Water Resistance: no water intrusion through the facility shell per ASTM E 2128.

    a. Fenestration: no water leakage as defined for test pressure indicated.

2. Thermal Transmittance (maximum U-value) or Resistance (minimum R-value) values shall be of that indicated, but never less than enumerated in the Indiana Energy Conservation Code:

    a. Roofs U-value:

        1) Insulation entirely above deck: 0.048, nonresidential.

    b. Walls, Above-Grade U-value:

        1) Mass: 0.090, nonresidential.
        2) Steel-framed: 0.064, nonresidential.

    c. Walls, Below-Grade C-Value:

        1) Below-grade walls: 0.119, nonresidential.

    d. Floors U-value:

        1) Mass: 0.074, nonresidential.

    e. Slab-on-Grade Floors F-value:

        1) Unheated: 0.730, nonresidential.

    f. Opaque Doors U-value:

        1) Swinging: 0.700, nonresidential.

    g. Vertical Glazing U-value:

        1) Metal framing (curtainwall/storefront): 0.45, nonresidential.
        2) Metal framing (entrance door): 0.80, nonresidential.
        3) Metal framing (all other): 0.55, nonresidential.

3. Vapor Permeance shall be of that indicated, but never greater than the following:

    a. Slabs-on-Grade: 0.3 perms per ASTM E 1745, Class B.

4. Air Permeance shall be of that indicated, but never more than the following:

    a. Facility shell: average maximum 0.15 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference per ASTM E 779.
    b. Walls: 0.004 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference per ASTM E 2178.
    c. Roof: 0.004 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference per ASTM E 2178.
    d. Fenestration: 0.3 cfm x sq. ft. of area at inward test pressure of 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. per for standard indicated.

C. Material Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with each other under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by manufacturers based on testing and field experience.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. General: Since facility shell incorporates a number of components, systems and trades for a complete, continuous installation, the Contractor shall take care to ensure proper coordination with the sequence of Work at all of the following:

1. Changes of material.
2. Changes of facility shell subsystem.
3. Changes of plane.
4. Changes of direction.
5. Construction, control, and expansion joints.
6. Opening details.
7. Penetration details, including, but not limited to conduits and utility entrances, piping, ductwork, and anchorages.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facility Shell Preconstruction Conference

1. The Contractor shall participate in one kick-off meeting prior to beginning construction with the various members of the design and construction teams, including, but not limited to, the Owner, Owner's representatives, Architect of record, Mechanical Engineer, General Contractor, and all subcontractors that shall be involved in the construction of the building envelope, including, but not limited to, the roofing system, wall system, flashing, sealant, fenestration, concrete, steel, HVAC, electrical, interior framing and drywall installers, mechanical commissioning authority and other applicable members of the design and construction teams. Purpose of the meeting shall be to discuss construction sequencing, coordination of trades, and reporting that will be completed during construction of the building envelope and related other elements.

B. Facility Shell Preinstallation Conference

1. Contractor shall participate in each of the pre-installation meetings to review and discuss critical aspects of the construction, as well as to re-emphasize the importance of coordination among the trades to ensure the successful integration and weather-tight installation of the various materials, components, and systems that comprise the building envelope.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor shall control construction of facility shell, general requirements, and procedures for compliance with design intent of constructing and maintaining a continuous facility shell.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Closed-Cell, Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Insulation: Refer to Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

B. Fire Barrier: Refer to Division 07 Sections "Penetration Firestopping" and "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General

1. Integrated systems

a. Continuity of waterproofing drainage membrane plane

1) Weep provisions

b. Continuity of thermal barrier insulation
c. Continuity of vapor barrier membrane
d. Continuity of air barrier membrane
e. Joints and penetrations

1) Overlap materials
2) Shingled installation
3) Movement capabilities and expansion provisions
4) Construction tolerance allowance
5) Thermal break
6) Bond break

7) Joint sealant and backing

B. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Insulation: Install sprayed polyurethane foam sealant above grade to provide a continuous thermal and air barrier by overlapping, minimum 6 inches, onto different, adjacent insulation systems, materials, or planes, in the following locations:

1. Patching of joints, gaps, and holes in rigid cavity wall insulation.
2. Juncture between wall insulation and roof insulation, including, but not limited to the following:

    a. Roof edge conditions.
    b. Parapet conditions.
    c. Cantilevered roof edge conditions, where roof structural framing cantilevers through exterior wall.
    d. Vestibule conditions, where exterior wall is glazed aluminum curtain wall or aluminum-framed storefront systems.

3. Juncture between different types of wall insulation.
4. Juncture between different planes of same wall insulation.
5. Opening penetrations, including the following:

    a. Door openings.
    b. Window openings.
    c. Storefront openings.

6. Glazed aluminum curtain wall openings.
    a. Ducts, pipes and conduits.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces, including but not limited to, windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of facility shell with foam sealant to maintain facility Performance Requirements as specified in this Section.

END OF SECTION 018300.99

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property , for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-Site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Use of stairs.
6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

D. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

B. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

C. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches (300 mm) or more.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-Site is not permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings.

1. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, nests or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 073113"Asphalt Shingles" for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.
4. Suspended slabs.
5. Concrete toppings.
6. Building frame members.
7. Building walls.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 Sections relating to moisture requirements of floor finishes applied over concrete slabs.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data with Shop Drawings:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
2. Shop Drawings:

a. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
b. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1) Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and installing and removing reshoring

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Qualification Data: For [**Installer**] [**manufacturer**] [**testing agency**].

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates.[**Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity**].

D. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Bonding agents.
9. Adhesives.
10. Vapor barriers.
11. Semirigid joint filler.
12. Joint-filler strips.
13. Repair materials.

E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.

F. Field quality-control test[**and inspection**] reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," [**Sections 1 through 5.**][**Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."**]
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, vapor-barrier installation, steel reinforcement installation, and concrete protection.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.[**Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.**]

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: [**ASTM A 615/A 615M,** Grade 60] [**ASTM A 706/A 706M**], deformed bars, [**ASTM A 775/A 775M**] [**or**] [**ASTM A 934/A 934M**], epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.

C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from [**ASTM A 615/A 615M,** Grade 60] [**ASTM A 706/A 706M**], deformed bars, assembled with clips.

D. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, [**as drawn**] [**galvanized**].

E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

F. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 coated, [**as-drawn, plain**] [**deformed**]-steel wire, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch wire length.

G. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

H. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

I. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, Type 1, [**plain**] [**deformed**] steel.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated.

C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, [**gray**] [**white**].[**Supplement with the following:**]

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class [**C**] [**F**].
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type [**IS, portland blast-furnace slag**] [**IP, portland-pozzolan**] [**I (PM), pozzolan-modified portland**] [**I (SM), slag-modified portland**] cement.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source[**with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials**].

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M[**and potable**].

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

1. Products:

a. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon CIA.
c. GCP Applied Technologies; DCI.
d. Master Builders, Inc.; MasterLife CI 30.
e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

1. Products:

a. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN2.
b. Cortec Corporation; MCI [**2000**] [**2005NS**].
c. GCP Applied Technologies; DCI S.
d. Master Builders, Inc.; MasterLife CI 222.
e. Sika Corporation; FerroGard-901.

2.7 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, [1/2 to 1-1/2 inches] <**Insert dimensions**> long.

1. Products:

a. Monofilament Fibers:

1) Axim Concrete Technologies; Fibrasol IIP.

2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Fiberstrand 100.
3) FORTA Corporation; Forta Mono.
4) GCP Applied Technologies; MicroFiber.
5) Metalcrete Industries; Polystrand 1000.
6) SI Concrete Systems; Fibermix Stealth.

b. Fibrillated Fibers:

1) Axim Concrete Technologies; Fibrasol F.
2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Fiberstrand F.
3) FORTA Corporation; Forta.
4) GCP Applied Technologies; SINTA F38.
5) SI Concrete Systems; Fibermesh.

2.8 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513,[**with factory-installed metal eyelets,**] for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Greenstreak.
b. Progress Unlimited, Inc.
c. Williams Products, Inc.
d. <**Insert manufacturer's name.**>

2. Profile: Flat, dumbbell with center bulb Ribbed with center bulb Ribbed without center bulb.
3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered.

B. Chemically Resistant Flexible Waterstops: Thermoplastic elastomer rubber waterstops[**with factory-installed metal eyelets**], for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints; resistant to oils, solvents, and chemicals. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Products:

a. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield TPE-Rubber.
b. Vinylex Corp.; PetroStop.
c. WESTEC Barrier Technologies, Inc.; 600 Series TPE-R.

2. Profile: Flat, dumbbell with center bulb Ribbed with center bulb Ribbed without center bulb.
3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/16 inch thick; nontapered.

C. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572,[**with factory-installed metal eyelets,**] for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Bometals, Inc.
    b. Greenstreak.
    c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
    d. Murphy, Paul Plastics Co.
    e. Progress Unlimited, Inc.
    f. Tamms Industries, Inc.
    g. Vinylex Corp.

2. Profile: Flat, dumbbell with center bulb Ribbed with center bulb Ribbed without center bulb.
3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered.

D. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

1. Products:

    a. Colloid Environmental Technologies Company; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
    b. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
    c. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
    d. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
    e. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earthshield Type 20.
    f. Progress Unlimited, Inc.; Superstop.
    g. TCMiraDRI; Mirastop.

E. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch.

1. Products:

    a. Deneef Construction Chemicals; Swellseal.
    b. Greenstreak; Hydrotite.
    c. Mitsubishi International Corporation; Adeka Ultra Seal.
    d. Progress Unlimited, Inc.; Superstop.
    e. <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation.**>

2.9 VAPOR BARRIERS

A. Plastic Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A with a permeance of 0.01 as tested before and after mandatory conditioning (ASTM E 1745 Section 7.1 and subparagraph 7.1.1-7.1.5) less than 0.01 perms (grains/(ft^2 hr in Hg)). Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. [**Available**]Products:

    a. Henry Company; Moistop Ultra 15.

b. Reef Industries; Griffolyn G 15.
c. Stego Industries, Stego Wrap 15.

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products:

a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
j. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
o. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.
p. Unitex; Pro-Film.
q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Monofilm ER.
r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
b. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; W.B. Resin Cure.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.

g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
l. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.
m. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure WB 30.
n. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
o. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Maxcure Resin Clear.
p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Products:

a. Burke by Edoco; Cureseal 1315 WB.
b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.
c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Sealcure 1315 WB.
d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Diamond Clear VOX.
e. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
f. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.
g. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
h. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
i. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.
j. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.
k. Tamms Industries, Inc.; LusterSeal WB 300.
l. Unitex; Hydro Seal 25.
m. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Radiance UV-25.
n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon Starseal 1315.

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: [**ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber**] [**or**] [**ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork**].

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, [**epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80**] [**aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95**] per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types [**I and II, non-load bearing**] [**IV and V, load bearing**], for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, not less than 0.0336 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than [4100 psi] <**Insert strength**> at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
5. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Ardex; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete.
    b. BASF Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Chemrex Self-Leveling Underlayment.
    c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Level Magic.
    d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Levelex.
    e. Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., an H.B. Fuller company; TEC EZ Level.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than [5000 psi] <**Insert strength**> at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
5. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Ardex; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete.
    b. BASF Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Chemrex Self-Leveling Underlayment.
    c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Level Magic.
    d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Levelex.
    e. Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., an H.B. Fuller company; TEC EZ Level.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to [**0.06**] [**0.15**] [**0.30**] [**1.00**] percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd..
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
6. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.5 lb/cu. yd..

D. Suspended Slabs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd..
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

E. Suspended Slabs: Proportion structural lightweight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Calculated Equilibrium Unit Weight: 110 lb/cu. ft., plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. as determined by ASTM C 567.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size greater than 3/8 inch.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

F. Concrete Toppings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd..
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished toppings to exceed 3 percent.
5. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than [1.0 lb/cu. yd.] [1.5 lb/cu. yd.] <**Insert dosage**>.

G. Building Frame Members: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

H. Building Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 VAPOR BARRIERS

A. Plastic Vapor Barriers: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor barrier. Repair damage and reseal vapor barrier before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

3.7 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

1. Verify that vapor barrier is in place and not damaged and that lapped seams are taped properly in compliance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not proceed with concrete placement until damaged vapor barrier has been patched, sealed, and repaired.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces [**exposed to public view,**] [**to receive a rubbed finish,**] [**to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete**] <**Insert locations**>.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces [**indicated**] [**to receive trowel finish**] [**and**] [**to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo**] <**Insert locations**>.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces [**indicated**] [**exposed to view**] [**or**] [**to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system**] <**Insert locations**>.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
    b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
    c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
    d. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.

3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces [**indicated**] [**where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method**]. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer[**unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project**].

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Headed bolts and studs.
3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; [**ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete;**]one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 040120.99 - MAINTENANCE OF UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes maintenance of unit masonry consisting of brick clay masonry restoration and cleaning as follows:

1. Repairing unit masonry, including stone foundation and replacing units, of both.
2. Painting steel uncovered during the work.
3. Repointing joints.
4. Preliminary cleaning.
5. Cleaning exposed unit masonry surfaces.

B. Related Sections

1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for requirements related to Alternates affecting this Section.
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for additional Unit Masonry requirements.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by Unit Prices specified in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices."

1. Unit Prices apply to authorized work covered by quantity allowances.
2. Unit Prices apply to additions to and deletions from Work as authorized by Change Orders.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi.

B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

C. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

D. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

E. Saturation Coefficient: Ratio of the weight of water absorbed during immersion in cold water to weight absorbed during immersion in boiling water; used as an indication of resistance of masonry units to freezing and thawing.

F. Repointing: Process of removing deteriorated mortar from existing joints of masonry wall and replacing them with new mortar to match joint profile of existing joints.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on masonry units as follows.

1. Provide test specimens as indicated and representative of proposed materials and construction.
2. Existing : Test each type of existing masonry unit indicated for replacement, according to testing methods in ASTM C 67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, 5-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction). Carefully remove existing units from locations designated by Architect. Take testing samples from these units.
3. Existing Mortar: Test according to ASTM C 295, modified as agreed by testing service and Architect for Project requirements, to determine proportional composition of original ingredients, sizes and colors of aggregates, and approximate strength. Carefully remove existing mortar from within joints at five locations designated by Architect or testing service.
4. Temporary Patch: As directed by Architect, provide temporary materials at locations from which existing samples were taken.
5. Replacement : Test each proposed type of replacement masonry unit, according to sampling and testing methods in ASTM C 67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, 5-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction).

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Each type of masonry unit to be used for replacing existing units. Include sets of Samples as necessary to show the full range of shape, color, and texture to be expected.
2. Each type of sand used for pointing mortar; minimum 1 lb. of each in plastic screw-top jars.

    a. For blended sands, provide Samples of each component and blend.
    b. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand.

3. Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/4 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
4. Sealant Materials: See Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

5. Accessories: Each type of anchor, accessory, and miscellaneous support.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For restoration specialists, with a minimum 5 years experience including field supervisors and restoration workers, chemical-cleaner manufacturer, and testing service.

B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For existing and replacement masonry units.

C. Quality-Control Program.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mortar Testing: Provide samples of existing mortar to a licensed and accredited testing agency to determine existing mortar ingredients and proportions in order to match new mortar to existing mortar. Testing shall be included in Contract Sum.

1. Acceptance of mortar testing and recommended mortar composition will be as determined by Architect and authorities having jurisdiction prior to ordering ingredients, for testing agency’s recommended mortar to match existing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for masonry restoration (face brick, cement, sand, etc.) from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage due to worker fatigue.

D. Restoration Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of restoration work including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.

1. Include methods for keeping pointing mortar damp during curing period, if required by preconstruction testing.
2. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for a phase of restoration work, add to the Quality-Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.

E. Cleaning and Repair Appearance Standard: Cleaned and repaired surfaces shall have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feetaway by Architect. Perform additional stain removal, general cleaning, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different, so that surface blends smoothly into surrounding areas.

F. Contractor shall be familiar with Preservation Brief 1, "The Cleaning and Waterproofing Coating of Masonry buildings"Preservation Brief 2, "Repointing Mortar Joints in Historic Masonry Buildings" and shall be guided by those requirements except where this Specification Section is more stringent.

1. Documents referenced above are located at www.nps.gov/history/hps/tps/briefs/presbhom.htm.

G. Mockups: Prepare mockups of restoration and cleaning to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups, unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work, if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime, if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.

D. Store lime putty covered with water in sealed containers.

E. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry restoration and cleaning work to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Repair masonry units and repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of the Work, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing, unless otherwise indicated:

1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F, heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.

2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 7 days after repair and pointing.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.

E. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.

F. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of cleaning.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate masonry restoration and cleaning with public circulation patterns at Project site. Some work is near public circulation patterns. Public circulation patterns cannot be closed entirely, and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1. Coordinate with and receive approval of Owner and Architect prior to start of restoration and cleaning in areas of public circulation.

1.12 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:

1. Remove plant growth.
2. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
3. Remove paint.
4. Clean masonry surfaces.
5. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
6. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
7. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
8. Point mortar and sealant joints.
9. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
10. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
11. Clean masonry surfaces.

B. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in mortar joints to comply with "Repointing Masonry" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Face Brick: Provide face brick, including specially molded, ground, cut, or sawed shapes where required to complete masonry restoration work.

1. Provide units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape to match existing brickwork and with physical properties within 10 percent of those determined from preconstruction testing of selected existing units.

a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

2. Special Shapes:

a. Provide specially molded, 100 percent solid shapes for applications where core holes or "frogs" could be exposed to view or weather when in final position and where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
b. Mechanical chopping or breaking brick, or bonding pieces of brick together by adhesive, are not acceptable procedures for fabricating sp ecial shapes.

3. Tolerances as Fabricated: Comply with tolerance requirements to match existing units.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, white or gray or both where required for color matching of exposed mortar.

1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type N.

C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144, unless otherwise indicated by independent testing agency.

1. Color: Provide natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
2. For pointing mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
3. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands, if necessary to achieve suitable match.

D. Water: Potable and containing no ingredients deleterious to mortar, brick, or stone.

2.3 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable and containing no materials or ingredients deleterious to mortar, brick, or stone.

B. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 1/2 cup of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.

C. Job-Mixed Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required. See Mock-up requirements in PART 1.

D. Manufactured cleaner(s) as required or recommended by independent testing agency to clean brick and stone masonry and as approved by Architect.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Sealant Materials:

1. Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant(s) of base polymer and characteristics indicated below that comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

    a. Single-component, nonsag urethane sealant.

2. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of masonry adjoining installed sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ground-Mortar Aggregate: Custom crushed and ground pointing mortar sand or existing mortar retrieved from joints. Grind to a particle size that matches the adjacent mortar aggregate and color. Remove all fines passing the 100 sieve.

B. Joint-Sealant Backing:

1. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or Type B (bi-cellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
2. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where acceptable.

C. Setting Buttons: Resilient plastic buttons, non-staining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of masonry units without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.

D. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material, compatible with pointing mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; that will easily come off entirely, including adhesive.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

A. Preparing Lime Putty: Slake quicklime and prepare lime putty according to ASTM C 1489 and manufacturer's written instructions. Premanufactured lime putty is acceptable subject to specified requirements.

B. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.

1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

C. Do not use admixtures in mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mortar Proportions: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:

1. Pointing Mortar for Brick: As required by independent testing agency to match existing mortar.

a. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.

2. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Same as pointing mortar except mortar pigments are not required.

E. Mortar shall match existing mortar in color, texture, and tooling.

F. Sand shall match sand in existing mortar.

G. Mortar compressive strength shall be less than existing masonry units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from masonry restoration work.

1. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of restoration and cleaning work. Temporary protective covers shall be as approved by Owner and Architect.

B. Comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical-cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.

1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical cleaners used, unless chemical cleaners being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use materials that contain only waterproof, UV-resistant adhesives. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
2. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
3. Do not clean masonry during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.
4. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
5. All costs to restore damaged surfaces shall be borne by Contractor.

C. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.

1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.
2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
3. Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.
4. Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at end of each day.

D. Remove gutters and downspouts adjacent to masonry and store during masonry restoration and cleaning. Reinstall when masonry restoration and cleaning are complete.

1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

3.2 UNUSED ANCHOR REMOVAL

A. Remove masonry anchors, brackets, wood nailers, and other extraneous items no longer in use, unless identified as historically significant or indicated to remain.

1. Remove items carefully to avoid spalling or cracking masonry.
2. Where directed, if an item cannot be removed without damaging surrounding masonry, do the following:

    a. Cut or grind off item approximately 3/4 inch beneath surface and core drill a recess of same depth in surrounding masonry as close around item as practical.
    b. Immediately paint exposed end of item with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions and without exceeding manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness per coat. Keep paint off sides of recess.

3. Patch the hole where each item was removed, unless directed to remove and replace the masonry unit.

3.3 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. Remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated or are to be reused. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.

1. When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.

B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.

C. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

D. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.

1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Owner, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Clean bricks surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.

F. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good quality, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick, including size. Do not use broken units, unless they can be cut to usable size.

G. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.

1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.

H. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min.. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.

1. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
2. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

3.4 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.

B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.

1. Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner, if being used. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes, if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
2. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure required by independent testing agency, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.

a. Equip units with pressure gages.

3. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray tip.
4. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.

C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.

D. Water Application Methods:

1. Water-Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from surface of masonry and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.

E. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding those recommended by independent testing agency. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended by manufacturer.

F. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.

1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

G. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

3.5 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.

1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of masonry with a sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.

    a. Comply with manufacturer's requirements.
    b. Repeat application up to two times, if needed.

3.6 CLEANING BRICKWORK

A. Cold-Water Wash: Use cold water applied by - pressure spray as recommended by independent testing agency.

B. Detergent Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Scrub masonry with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with cold water applied by low -pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

3.7 REPOINTING MASONRY

A. Rake out and repoint joints to following extent:

1. Joints where mortar is missing or where they contain holes.
2. Cracked joints where cracks can be penetrated at least 1/4 inch by a knife blade 0.027 inch thick.
3. Cracked joints where cracks are 1/16 inch or more in width and of any depth.
4. Joints where they sound hollow when tapped by metal object.
5. Joints where they are worn back 1/4 inch or more from surface.
6. Joints where they are deteriorated to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
7. Joints where they have been filled with substances other than mortar.

B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.

C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:

1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of 2 to 2-1/2 times joint width, but not less than 1/2 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.
2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.

    a. Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use power-operated grinders without Architect's written approval based on approved quality-control program.

        1) Should grinders be allowed, grinders may be used on horizontal joints only. Grinders will not be allowed to be used on vertical joints

D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

E. Pointing with Mortar:

1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
3. After low areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point all joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours including weekends and holidays.

    a. Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting, periodic hand misting, and periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.
    b. Adjust curing methods to ensure that pointing mortar is damp throughout its depth without eroding surface mortar.

6. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

F. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

3.8 FINAL CLEANING

A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.

1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

B. Wash adjacent woodwork and other nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.

C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.

D. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspectors: Owner may engage qualified independent inspectors to perform inspections and prepare test reports. Allow inspectors use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to perform inspections.

B. Architect's Project Representatives: Architect will assign Project representatives to help carry out Architect's responsibilities at the site, including observing progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Architect's Project representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.

C. Notify inspectors and Architect's Project representatives in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until inspectors and Architect's Project representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

END OF SECTION 040120.99

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units for new platform lift shaft. Special care to be given for dimensional tolerances required by lift manufacturer.
2. Lintels.
3. Brick.
4. Stone foundation infill.
5. Mortar and grout materials.
6. Reinforcement.
7. Ties and anchors.
8. Embedded flashing.
9. Accessories.
10. Mortar and grout mixes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submittals required to be reviewed concurrently.
2. Section040120.99 "Maintenance of Unit Masonry" cleaning and repair of existing masonry and pointing mortar materials.
3. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured reglets for roofing system.
4. Division 14 for Conveying Equipment dimensional tolerances required for shaft walls.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Shop Drawings:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

a. Concrete masonry unit.
b. Mortar and grout.
c. Steel reinforcing bars.
d. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
e. Ties and anchors.

f. Embedded flashing.
g. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

2. Shop Drawings: For the following:

a. Reinforcing Steel: Indicate bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315R. Indicate elevations of reinforced walls.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Special brick shapes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

B. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with TMS 402/602-16.

C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 402/602-16 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602-16.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602-16.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain exposed masonry units from single source and manufacturer.

B. For cementitious mortar components, obtain each color and grade from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 402/602-16, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 ft. vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C90, normal weight below grade, lightweight above grade, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.

a. 16" Long x 8" deep (15-5/8" x 7-5/8" actual).

3. Exposed Faces: Fabricator's standard.

2.4 LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.5 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels; requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing; where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBX.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Acme Brick Company.
b. Belden Brick Company (The).
c. Boral Bricks, Inc; Boral Limited.
d. Endicott Clay Products Co.
e. General Shale Brick.
f. Glen-Gery Corporation.

2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi.
3. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M and is rated "not effloresced."
4. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.

2.6 STONE TRIM

A. Limestone: Comply with ASTM C 568.

1. Classification: Type II Medium-density.
2. Description: Oolitic limestone.

B. Variety and Sources: Indiana Oolitic limestone quarried in Lawerence, Monroe, or Owen Counties, Indiana.

C. Indiana Oolitic Limestone Grade and Color: Select. buff, according to grade and color classification established by Indiana Limestone Institute (ILI).

D. Match Architect's samples for color, finish, and other stone characteristics relating to aesthetic effects. Match existing limestone rubble for filling voids in foundations.

2.7 FIREPLACE AND CHIMNEY LINING UNITS

A. Firebox Brick: ASTM C1261, size required to produce lining thickness indicated.

1. Match existing units.

B. Clay Flue Lining Units: ASTM C315.

1. Match existing units.

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content will not be more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.
2. Private-labeled products shall utilize one of acceptable cement manufacturers listed below.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

1. Private-labeled products shall utilize one of acceptable cement manufacturers listed below.

D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capital Materials Corp.
b. Fairborn Co.
c. Essroc.
d. Holcim (US) Inc.
e. Lafarge North America Inc.
f. Lehigh Cement Company.
g. National Cement Co. Inc.
h.

E. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime, or mortar cement, and sand, complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M.

1. Preblended Dry Portland Cement Mortar Mix:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Amerimix.
2) QUIKRETE.
3) SAKRETE of North America LLC.

2. Preblended Dry Masonry Cement Mortar Mix

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

H. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or nonwater-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Water: Potable and containing no material deleterious to masonry or mortar.

2.9 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.

6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft., with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.

2.10 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
3. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
4. Steel Sheet, Hot-Dip Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
5. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 EMBEDDED FLASHING

A. Surface-Mounted Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
2. Fabricate cavity wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from copper, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
3. Fabricate cavity wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
4. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
5. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
6. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge .
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Copper: ASTM B32, [Grade Sn50] [with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent].
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

E. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing, Flanged: Stainless steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8-inch sealant flange at top.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Heckmann Building Products; No. 352 Rubber Control Joint.

C. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel bars; approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar cement mortar.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing, nonload-bearing walls, and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
4. For masonry retaining earth, use Type S.
5. For concrete masonry, use Type S.
6. For face brick and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, .
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

E. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.

3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond for new CMU, match existing bond pattern for any repair of existing masonry; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors, and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors [48 inches] <Insert spacing> o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems".

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Set firebox brick in full bed of refractory mortar with full head joints. Form joints by buttering both surfaces of adjoining brick and sliding it into place. Make joints just wide enough to accommodate variations in size of brick, approximately 1/8 inch. Tool joints smooth on surfaces exposed to fire or smoke.

C. Install clay flue liners to comply with ASTM C1283. Install flue liners ahead of surrounding masonry. Set clay flue liners in full bed of refractory mortar 1/16 to 1/8 inch thick. Strike joints flush on inside of flue to provide smooth surface. Maintain expansion space between flue liner and surrounding masonry except where surrounding masonry is required to provide lateral support for flue liners.

D. Set stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.

E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

3.8 LINTELS

A. Provide masonry lintels where indicated and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are indicated without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Interlock end joints of sawtooth sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602-16.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602-16 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements will be at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level 2 in TMS 402/602-16.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M for compressive strength.

F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compressive strength.

G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.

H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic masonry cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels or shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
3. Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings" for surface preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

B. Construction: Type restrained.

C. Construction: Type 2, simple framing.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data with Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

    a. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
    b. Include embedment drawings.
    c. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data prepared by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. AISC's "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" and "Supplement No. 2."
3. AISC's "."
4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.

1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. Channels and Angles: ASTM A 36/A 36M .

B. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade C, structural tubing.

2.2 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.4 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces with Tnemec 90-97 zinc-rich urethane primer with a dry film thickness between 2.5 mils and 3.5 mils over an SSPC-SP6 shop-blast surface preparation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."

B. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

C. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

D. Splice members only where indicated.

E. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 060312 - HISTORIC WOOD REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section includes historic treatment of wood in the form of the following:

1. Repairing wood railings.
2. Repairing wood trim.
3. Replacing wood trim with custom-fabricated replicas.
4. Repairing, refinishing, and replacing hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 080314 "Historic Treatment of Wood Doors" for historic wood door repairs, including related trim.
2. Section 080352.99 "Historic Treatment of Wood Windows" for historic wood window repairs, including related trim.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to historic wood repair including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
b. Fire-protection plan.
c. Wood historic treatment program.
d. Coordination with building occupants.

1.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform historic wood repair in the following sequence, which includes the Work specified in this and other Sections:

1. Before removing wood components for on-site or off-site repair, tag each component with location-identification numbers. Indicate on tags and building plans the locations of each component, such as "Baseboard on North Side of Room 101."
2. Dismantle hardware and tag with location-identification numbers.
3. In the shop, label each repaired component and whole or partial replacement with permanent location-identification number in inconspicuous location and remove site-applied tags.
4. Sort items by condition, separating those that need extensive repair.
5. Clean surfaces.

6. General Wood-Repair Sequence:

    a. Remove paint to bare wood.
    b. Repair wood by consolidation, replacement, partial replacement, and patching.
    c. Sand, prime, fill, sand again, and prime surfaces again for refinishing.

7. Repair, refinish, and replace hardware if required. Reinstall operating hardware.
8. Reinstall components.
9. Apply finish coats.
10. Install remaining hardware.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include recommendations for product application and use.
2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, and sections showing locations and extent of repair and replacement work, with enlarged details of replacement parts indicating materials, profiles, joinery, reinforcing, method of splicing or attaching wood members to other surfaces, accessory items, and finishes.
2. Include field-verified dimensions and the following:

    a. Full-size shapes and profiles with complete dimensions for replacement components and their jointing, showing relationship of existing components to new components.
    b. Templates and directions for installing hardware and anchorages.
    c. Identification of each new item and its corresponding location in the building on annotated plans and elevations.
    d. Provisions for sealant joints as required for location.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed wood and finish.

1. Identify wood species, cut, and other features.
2. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for the following products in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Replacement Wood: 12-inch- long, full-size molding sections with applied finish.

    a. Additional Samples of replacement members that show fabrication techniques, materials, and finishes as requested by Architect.

2. Repaired Wood: Prepare Samples using existing wood removed from site, repaired, and prepared for refinishing.

3. Refinished Wood: Prepare Samples using existing wood removed from site, repaired, and refinished.
4. Hardware: Full-size units with each factory-applied or restored finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For wood-repair-material manufacturer.

B. Wood Historic Treatment Program: Submit before the Work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Wood-Repair-Material Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing wood consolidant and wood-patching compound that have been used for similar historic wood-treatment applications with successful results, and with factory-authorized service representatives who are available for consultation, Project-site inspection, and on-site assistance.

B. Wood Historic Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for historic treatment work, including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.

1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of historic treatment work, add a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Prepare mockups of historic treatment repair to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation. Prepare mockups so they are inconspicuous.

1. Locate mockups in locations that enable viewing under same conditions as the completed Work.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Pack, deliver, and store products in suitable packs, heavy-duty cartons, or wooden crates; surround with sufficient packing material to ensure that products are not deformed, broken, or otherwise damaged.

B. Until installed, store products inside a well-ventilated area and protect from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity, and where environmental conditions comply with manufacturer's requirements.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with historic wood repair only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT WOOD ITEMS

A. Replacement Wood Items: Custom-fabricated, replicated wood trim Insert item. Include operating and latching hardware.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Adams Architectural Millwork Co.
    b. Kronenberger & Sons Restoration, Inc.
    c. Olek Lejbzon & Co.
    d. Restoration Works, Inc.

2. Joint Construction: Joints matching existing joints Mortise and tenon joints Doweled joints Insert requirement.
3. Wood Cut: Match cut of existing wood .
4. Wood Members: Replicate existing wood members.
5. Hardware: Reuse existing unless otherwise indicated; repair and refinish as required Provide replacement hardware .

2.2 WOOD-REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

A. Wood, General: Clear fine-grained lumber; kiln dried to a moisture content of 6 to 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide.

1. Species: Match species of each existing type of wood component or assembly unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WOOD-REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wood consolidant and wood-patching compound from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Wood Consolidant: Ready-to-use product designed to penetrate, consolidate, and strengthen soft fibers of wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and decay and designed specifically to enhance the bond of wood-patching compound to existing wood.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Abatron, Inc.
b. ConServ Epoxy LLC.
c. Gougeon Brothers, Inc.
d. Protective Coating Company.
e. System Three Resins, Inc.

C. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and decay. Compound capable of filling deep holes and spreading to featheredge.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Abatron, Inc.
b. Advanced Repair Technology, Inc.
c. ConServ Epoxy LLC.
d. Gougeon Brothers, Inc.
e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PPG Industries, Inc.
f. Protective Coating Company.
g. System Three Resins, Inc.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. Hardware, General: Provide hardware required for each type of replacement or repaired wood item including, but not limited to, hinges, pulls, latches, fasteners, and accessories indicated or required for proper operation. Hardware to smoothly operate, tightly close, and secure items appropriately for frequency of use, item weight, and dimensions.

B. Replacement Hardware: Replace existing damaged or missing hardware with new hardware matching type and appearance of existing hardware, manufactured by one of the following:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Architectural Resource Center (The).
b. Ball and Ball, LLC.
c. Blaine Window Hardware Inc.
d. House of Antique Hardware, Inc.
e. Vintage Hardware and Lighting_.

2. Replacement Hardware Types: Regardless of mechanisms within, duplicate existing, exposed hardware of the following types:

    a. Knobs, levers, and escutcheons.
    b. Latches.
    c. Surface-mounted bolts.
    d. Handles.
    e. Pulls.
    f. Handrail brackets.

C. Hardware Materials: Insert material Match existing unless otherwise indicated.

D. Hardware Finishes: Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:

1. ANSI/BHMA 605: Bright brass, clear coated; brass base metal.
2. ANSI/BHMA 606: Satin brass, clear coated; brass base metal.
3. ANSI/BHMA 611: Bright bronze, clear coated; bronze base metal.
4. ANSI/BHMA 612: Satin bronze, clear coated; bronze base metal.
5. ANSI/BHMA 613: Dark-oxidized satin bronze, oil rubbed; bronze base metal.
6. ANSI/BHMA 624: Dark-oxidized statuary bronze, clear coated; bronze base metal.
7. ANSI/BHMA 628: Satin aluminum, clear anodized; aluminum base metal.
8. ANSI/BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel; stainless steel base metal.
9. ANSI/BHMA 689: Aluminum painted; over any base metal.
10. Insert finish or special custom finish.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Borate Preservative Treatment: Inorganic, borate-based solution, with disodium octaborate tetrahydrate as the primary ingredient; manufactured for preserving weathered and decayed wood from further damage caused by fungi and wood-boring insects; containing no boric acid.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Nisus Corporation.
    b. System Three Resins, Inc.

B. Cleaning Materials:

1. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts of warm water for each 5 gal. of solution required.
2. Mildewcide: Commercial, proprietary mildewcide or a solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts of warm water.

C. Adhesives: Wood adhesives with minimum 15- to 45-minute cure at 70 deg F, in gunnable and liquid formulations as recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer for each type of repair and exposure condition.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener metals that are noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined.

1. Match existing fasteners in material and type of fastener unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use concealed fasteners for interconnecting wood components.
3. Use concealed fasteners for attaching items to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or the existing fastening method.
4. For fastening metals, use fasteners of same basic metal as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
5. For exposed fasteners, use Phillips-type machine screws of head profile flush with metal surface unless otherwise indicated.
6. Finish exposed fasteners to match finish of metal fastened unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 WOOD FINISHES

A. Unfinished Replacement Items: Provide exposed exterior interior wood surfaces of replacement items unfinished; smooth, filled, and suitably prepared for on-site priming and finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HISTORIC WOOD REPAIR, GENERAL

A. Historic Treatment Appearance Standard: Completed work is to have a uniform appearance as viewed by Architect from 5 ft. away for interior work and from 20 ft. away for exterior work.

B. General: In treating historic items, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:

1. Stabilize and repair wood to reestablish structural integrity and weather resistance while maintaining the existing form of each item.
2. Repair items in place where possible.
3. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the Work, use only the gentlest mechanical methods, such as scraping and natural-fiber bristle brushing, that will not abrade wood substrate, reducing clarity of detail. Do not use abrasive methods, such as sanding, wire brushing, or power tools, except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and as approved by Architect.

C. Identify removed items with numbering system corresponding to item locations, to ensure reinstallation in same location. Key items to Drawings indicating location of each removed item. Permanently label items in a location that will be concealed after reinstallation.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with historic treatment specialist present, for compliance with requirements for environmental conditions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. If existing wood items cannot be prepared to an acceptable condition for repair, notify Architect in writing.
2. Notify Architect of undocumented detrimental conditions, including rotted wood and other deteriorated items.

B. Begin historic treatment of wood items only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent materials from damage by historic wood repair.

B. Install temporary protective measures to protect wood-treatment work that is indicated to be completed later.

C. Clean wood of mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. After cleaning, rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Allow to dry before repairing or painting.

D. Condition replacement wood members and replacement items to prevailing conditions at installation areas before installing.

E. Remove coatings and apply borate preservative treatment before repair. Remove coatings in accordance with Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 WOOD REPAIR

A. Repair and Refinish Existing Hardware: Dismantle hardware; strip paint, repair, and refinish it to match finish samples; and lubricate moving parts just enough to function smoothly.

B. Repair Wood: Replicate existing, retaining as much original material as possible to perform repairs.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, repair wood by consolidating, patching, splicing, or otherwise reinforcing wood with new wood matching existing wood or with salvaged, sound, original wood.
2. Where indicated, repair wood by limited replacement matching existing material.

3.5 WOOD PATCH-TYPE REPAIR

A. General: Patch wood that exhibits depressions, holes, or similar voids, and that has limited amounts of rotted or decayed wood.

1. Verify that surfaces are sufficiently clean and free of paint residue prior to patching.
2. Treat wood with wood consolidant prior to application of patching compound. Coat wood surfaces by brushing, applying multiple coats until wood is saturated and refuses to absorb more. Allow treatment to harden before filling void with patching compound.
3. Remove rotted or decayed wood down to sound wood.

B. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces either before applying wood consolidant or after removing rotted or decayed wood. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom. Allow treatment to dry.

C. Apply wood-patching compound to fill depressions, nicks, cracks, and other voids created by removed or missing wood.

1. Prime patch area with application of wood consolidant or manufacturer's recommended primer.
2. Mix only as much patching compound as can be applied in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Apply patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by manufacturer until the void is completely filled.
4. Sand patch surface smooth and flush with adjacent wood, without voids in patch material, and matching contour of wood member.
5. Clean spilled compound from adjacent materials immediately.

3.6 WOOD-REPLACEMENT REPAIR

A. General: Replace parts of or entire wood items at locations where damage is too extensive to patch.

1. Remove surface-attached items from wood surface before performing wood-replacement repairs unless otherwise indicated.
2. Verify that surfaces are sufficiently clean and free of paint residue prior to repair.
3. Remove broken, rotted, and decayed wood down to sound wood.
4. Custom fabricate new wood part or item to replace missing wood part or item; either replace entire wood member or splice new wood part into existing member.
5. Secure new wood part or item using finger joints, multiple dowels, or splines with adhesive and nailing to ensure maximum structural integrity at each splice. Use only concealed fasteners. Fill nail holes and patch surface to match surrounding sound wood.

B. Substitute Materials:

1. Do not use substitute materials unless otherwise indicated.
2. Compatible substitute materials may be used.

C. Use surviving prototypes to create patterns for duplicate replacements.

D. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces after replacements are made. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom.

E. Repair remaining depressions, holes, or similar voids with patch-type repairs.

F. Clean spilled materials from adjacent surfaces immediately.

G. Reinstall items removed for repair into original locations.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust existing and replacement operating items, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and for smooth operation and tight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect wood surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Monitor wood surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances contact wood surfaces, remove contaminants immediately.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after historic wood repair. Avoid damage to coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, patching materials, dirt, and other substances.

END OF SECTION 060312

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with timber.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.

D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness.

B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade of any species.

C. Exterior and Load-Bearing Walls: No. 1 grade and the following species:

1. Southern pine; SPIB.

D. Exterior and Load-Bearing Walls: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 600 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.

E. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: No. 1 grade and the following species:

1. Southern pine; SPIB.

F. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 600 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.

G. Exposed Exterior Framing Indicated to Receive a Stained or Natural Finish: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

1. Species and Grade: Southern pine, No. 1 grade; SPIB.

2.4 TIMBER FRAMING

A. Provide timber framing complying with the following requirements, according to grading rules of grading agency indicated:

1. Species and Grade: Southern pine, No. 1 grade; SPIB.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Cants.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

D. Provide one of following at all wall-mounted items locations, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Solid Wood Backing: Minimum 3/4 inch thick by 6 inches wide solid wood (southern pine).
2. Flexible Wood Backing Plate: "Danback" as manufactured by ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
3. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet in length and width indicated.

    a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch.

4. At following locations provide minimum solid wood, two inches by 6 inches backing/blocking. Provide additional thickness and width as required by indicated loading requirements.

    a. Grab bars.
    b. Wall-mounted handrails.
    c. Wall-mounted upper cabinets.
    d. Wall/Ceiling-mounted TVs.
    e. Baby changing stations.
    f. Wall-mounted microwaves.
    g. Door hardware (i.e. wall stops).
    h. Other wall/ceiling-mounted items requiring support or reinforcement.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fastenersof Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
3. USP Structural Connectors.

C. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.

E. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch- long seat and 1-1/4-inch- wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.

1. Thickness: 0.062 inch.

F. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nailless type, 0.050 inch thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.

G. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch- minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.

H. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.

1. Width: 1-1/4 inches.
2. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
3. Length: As indicated.

I. Rafter Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Tie fastens to side of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.

J. Floor-to-Floor Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying upper floor wall studs to band joists and lower floor studs, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick by 36 inches long.

K. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation walls with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.

1. Bolt Diameter: 5/8 inch and 3/4 inch.
2. Width: .As indicated.
3. Body Thickness: As indicated.
4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: .As indicated.

L. Wall Bracing: T-shaped bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, 1-1/8 inches wide by 9/16 inch deep by 0.034 inch thick with hemmed edges.

M. Wall Bracing: Angle bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, 15/16 by 15/16 by 0.040 inch thick with hemmed edges.

N. Refer to S-Series drawings for additional items.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal- thickness.
2. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

J. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.

C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.

1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated.

3.4 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:

1. Where supported on wood members, by using metal framing anchors.
2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.

B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches and do not embed more than 4 inches.

C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.

D. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than 1/3 depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches from top or bottom.

E. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.

F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.

G. Anchor members paralleling masonry with 1/4-by-1-1/4-inch metal strap anchors spaced not more than 96 inches o.c., extending over and fastening to 3 joists. Embed anchors at least 4 inches into grouted masonry with ends bent at right angles and extending 4 inches beyond bend.

H. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.

I. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.

1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.

J. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.

1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal- size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Ceiling Joists: Install ceiling joists with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.

1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal- size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.

3.6 TIMBER FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Install timber with crown edge up and provide not less than 4 inches of bearing on supports. Provide continuous members, unless otherwise indicated; tie together over supports as indicated if not continuous.

B. Where beams or girders are framed into pockets of exterior concrete or masonry walls, provide 1/2-inch air space at sides and ends of wood members.

C. Install wood posts using metal anchors indicated.

D. Treat ends of timber beams and posts exposed to weather by dipping in water-repellent preservative for 15 minutes.

3.7 STAIR FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Provide stair framing members of size, space, and configuration indicated or, if not indicated, to comply with the following requirements:

1. Stringer Size: 2-by-12-inch nominal- size, minimum.
2. Stringer Material: solid lumber.
3. Notching: Notch stringers to receive treads, risers, and supports; leave at least 3-1/2 inches of effective depth.
4. Stringer Spacing: At least 3 stringers for each 36-inch clear width of stair.

B. Provide stair framing with no more than 3/16-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and no more than 3/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Subflooring and underlayment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data,:

1. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer of air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Performance: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, and seals with adjacent construction, are to be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies are to be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations[, tie-ins to installed waterproofing] [, tie-ins to other installed air barriers], and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Emissions: Products are to meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exterior, Structural I, C-C Plugged single-floor panels.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch.
3. Edge Detail: Tongue and groove.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

B. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

2.6 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:

a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

2. Wall Sheathing:

a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
2. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.

D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Replacement wood components to match existing species, dimensions and patterns for wood elements that have deteriorated to far to salvage and refurbish.

1. Exterior trim.
2. Lumber siding and batten boards.
3. Lumber soffits.
4. Wood "half-timber" trim.
5. Wood Brackets.
6. Solid Wood Eave Beams.
7. Gutter Board.
8. Rake Board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 074624 - "Wood Shingle and Shake Siding" for wood shingle siding installed with exterior trim.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products, with half of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Compliance Certificates:

1. For lumber that is not marked with grade stamp.
2. For preservative-treated wood that is not marked with treatment-quality mark.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency, indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC3a.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 18 percent, respectively.
2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
3. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
4. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
5. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC's Board of Review.

    a. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

6. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

    a. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.

7. Application: Where wood is in contact with concrete or masonry. Fasteners shall be stainless steel at these locations.

2.3 EXTERIOR TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):

1. Species and Grade:

    a. Provide new materials to match existing species, dimensions, and graining.
    b. Western red cedar; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA Grade A.

2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed .
4. Face Surface: Match existing. Provide samples for review.

B. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): MMPA WM 4, P-grade wood moldings, made from kiln-dried stock to patterns included in MMPA's "WM/Series Softwood Moulding Patterns."

1. Provide new materials to match existing species, dimensions, and graining.
2. Species: Western red cedar.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed .

2.4 LUMBER SIDING

A. Provide kiln-dried lumber siding complying with DOC PS 20.

B. Species and Grade:

1. Match existing.
2. Western red cedar; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA Grade A.

C. Pattern:

1. Match existing. Field verify existing dimensions and profiles.Siding and batten profile shall match exactly the profile of existing siding and battens. Trim pieces shall match exactly the profile and depth of replacement trim pieces.

2.5 LUMBER SOFFITS

A. Provide kiln-dried lumber siding complying with DOC PS 20.

B. Species and Grade:

1. Match existing.Field verify existing.
2. Western red cedar; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA Grade A.

C. Pattern:

1. Match existing bead board. Field verify existing dimensions and profiles.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. For face-fastening siding, provide hot-dip galvanized-steel siding nails.
2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, provide stainless steel fasteners.
3. For applications not otherwise indicated, provide stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.

B. Wood Glue: Waterproof resorcinol glue recommended by manufacturer for exterior carpentry use.

C. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.

1. Horizontal Joint Flashing for Panel Siding: Preformed, stainless steel, Z-shaped flashing.

D. Round Soffit Vents:

1. Stamped aluminum louvered vents, match existing in diameter, made to be inserted in round holes cut in soffit.

a. Finish: Brown paint.

E. Sealants: Latex, complying with ASTM C834 Type P, Grade 0 deg C and applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," and recommended by sealant and substrate manufacturers for intended application.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.
b. Franklin International.
c. Pecora Corporation.
d. Permathane®/Acryl-R®; ITW Polymers Sealants North America.
e. Tremco, Inc.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches, except members with ends exposed in finished work.

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed.

1. Cut to required lengths and prime ends.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 099113.99 "Exterior Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.

1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.

1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
2. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work.
3. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
5. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it.
6. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.

B. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.

1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water.

1. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
2. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

D. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SIDING

A. Install siding to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Horizontal Lumber Siding:

1. Match existing installation for replacement of deteriorated siding and battens. Field verify.
2. Install first course of siding, with lower edge at least 1/8 inch below starter strip and subsequent courses lapped 1 inch over course below.

    a. Nail at each stud.
    b. Do not allow nails to penetrate more than one thickness of siding.

3. Leave 1/8-inch gap at trim and corners unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply sealant.
4. Butt joints only over framing or blocking, nailing top and bottom on each side and staggering joints in subsequent courses.

C. Flashing: Install metal flashing as indicated on Drawings and as recommended by siding manufacturer.

D. Finish: Apply finish within two weeks of installation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.

1. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standing and running trim for transparent finish.
2. Interior standing and running trim for opaque finish.
3. Interior frames and jambs for transparent finish.
4. Interior frames and jambs for opaque finish.
5. Interior wood stairs and railings.
6. Miscellaneous materials.
7. Shop priming.
8. Shop finishing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing interior architectural woodwork that are concealed within other construction before interior architectural woodwork installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections, to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Anchors.
2. Adhesives.
3. Shop finishing materials.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include the following:

    a. Dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections.
    b. Attachment details.

2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each shop-applied color and finish specified.

1. Size:

    a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches.
    b. Lumber Products: Not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of shop-applied exposed finish.

1. Size:

    a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches.
    b. Lumber Products: Not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Lumber for Transparent Finish: Not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
2. Veneer Leaves: Representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished interior architectural woodwork.
3. Lumber and Panel Products with Shop-Applied Opaque Finish: 5 inches wide by 12 inches long for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels, for each finish system and color.

    a. Finish entire exposed surface.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Installer Qualifications: .

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical interior architectural woodwork as shown on Drawings.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 2.

B. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas.

C. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium .

B. Hardwood Lumber:

1. Wood Species and Cut: Match species and cut indicated for other types of transparent-finished architectural woodwork located in same area of building unless otherwise indicated.
2. Species: Red oak .
3. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn .
4. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
5. For base wider than available lumber, glue for width. Do not use veneered construction.
6. For rails thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for thickness.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium .

1. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.
2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

2.3 INTERIOR FRAMES AND JAMBS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Species and Cut:

1. Species: Red oak .
2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn .
3. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 4 to 9 percent.

2.4 INTERIOR FRAMES AND JAMBS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium .

B. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 4 to 9 percent.

2.5 INTERIOR WOOD STAIRS AND RAILINGS

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium .

B. Wood for Opaque Finish:

1. Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.
2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

C. Rough Carriage Stairs:

1. Wood Grade: Select Structural, kiln-dried to 15 percent maximum moisture content.

D. Finishes for Stair Parts:

1. Treads: Opaque.
2. Risers: Opaque.
3. Stringers: Opaque.
4. Balusters: Opaque.
5. Handrails: Transparent .
6. Scotia, Cove, and Other Moldings: Opaque.

E. Handrail Brackets: Cast nickel-silver Cast aluminum Cast bronze Cast stainless steel with wall flange drilled for exposed anchor and tapped for concealed hanger bolt and with support arm for screwing to underside of rail. Size to provide 1-1/2-inch clearance between handrail and face of wall.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Julius Blum & Co., Inc.
b. The Wagner Companies.

F. Handrail/Bumper Rail Brackets: Pairs of extruded-aluminum channels: one for fastening to back of rail and one for fastening to face of wall, assembled in overlapping fashion and fastened together at top and bottom with self-tapping screws. Size to provide 1-1/2-inch clearance between handrail and wall.

2.6 HARDWOOD SHEET MATERIALS

A. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for each type of interior architectural woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber , kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

1. Preservative Treatment: Provide softwood lumber treated by pressure process, AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b.

a. Provide where in contact with concrete or masonry .
b. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
c. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
d. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

B. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.

1. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors.
2. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
3. Use stainless steel anchors in any preservative treated wood.

D. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate interior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

1. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

a. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
b. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site.

1. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
2. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times interior architectural woodwork fabrication will be complete.
4. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled.

a. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting.
b. Verify that parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

C. Stairs: Cut rough carriages to accurately fit treads and risers.

1. Glue treads to risers, and glue and nail treads and risers to carriages.
2. House wall and face stringers, and glue and wedge treads and risers.
3. Fabricate stairs with treads and risers no more than 1/8 inch from indicated position and no more than 1/16 inch out of relative position for adjacent treads and risers.

2.9 SHOP PRIMING

A. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing interior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

B. Interior Architectural Woodwork for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer as specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

C. Interior Architectural Woodwork for Transparent Finish: Shop-seal concealed surfaces with required pretreatments and first coat of finish as specified in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

2.10 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish interior architectural woodwork with transparent finish at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 5 for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing interior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of interior architectural woodwork. Apply two coats to end-grain surfaces.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
2. Finish System:

a. 5: Varnish, Conversion.

3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
4. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
6. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining, apply wash-coat sealer and allow to dry. Apply paste wood filler and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
7. Sheen: Flat, 15-30 Satin, 31-45 Semigloss, 46-60 Gloss, 61-100 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter in accordance with ASTM D523.

D. Opaque Finish:

1. Architectural Woodworking Standards Grade: Premium Custom Economy Same as item to be finished.
2. Finish System:

a. 4: Latex Acrylic, Water Based.

3. Color: Match Architect's sample.
4. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter in accordance with ASTM D523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours prior to beginning of installation.

B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming of concealed surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.

C. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims.
2. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor interior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

1. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
2. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork.
3. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Standing and Running Trim:

1. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible.
2. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
3. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.

4. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler; sand smooth; and finish same as wood base if finished.
5. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

G. Stairs: Securely anchor carriages to supporting substrates.

1. Install stairs with treads and risers no more than 1/8 inch from indicated position.
2. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
3. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with wood surface.

H. Railings:

1. Install rails with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch variation from a straight line.
2. Stair Rails: Glue and dowel or pin balusters to treads and railings, and railings to newel posts.

    a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
    b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with wood surface.

3. Wall Rails: Support rails on wall brackets securely fastened to wall framing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

1. Inspection entity is to prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Repair damaged and defective interior architectural woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects.

B. Where not possible to repair, replace defective woodwork.

C. Shop Finish: Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of interior architectural woodwork.

1. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
2. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

D. Field Finish: See Section 099123.99 "Interior Painting" for final finishing of installed interior architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean interior architectural woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 064100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood-veneer-faced casework for transparent finish.
2. Wood materials.
3. Glass.
4. Casework hardware.
5. Shop finishing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 123661 "Simulated Stone Countertops."

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

B. Coordinate wood species, veneer, cut, grade, matching, finishing, and other requirements with wood trim as specified in Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork".

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review locations and method of attachment of backing required for casework installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include panel material description and finish.
2. Include glazing.
3. Include hardware.
4. Include shop finishing.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

a. Show large-scale details.
b. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
c. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural cabinets.
d. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.

2. Apply AWI's Quality Certification Program (hereafter AWI QCP) label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each exposed product and for each color and finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

D. Samples for Verification: Provide a minimum of three samples showing the full range of color and/or grain to be expected in the finished work, for the following.

1. Lumber for Transparent Finish: Not less than 8 inches long by 3/4 inch thick, and as wide as practical, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
2. Veneer Leaves: Representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished cabinets. Samples to show the full range of color and grain to be expected.
3. Veneer Panel for Transparent Finish: 8 by 8 inches by 1/4 inch, representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished casework.
4. Corner Pieces:

a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
b. Miter joints for standing trim.

5. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports: Valid AWI "Performance Quality Test Report" indicating compliance with specified ANSI/AWI 0641 Structural Performance Duty Level.

B. Certification Reports:

1. Provide certificates from AWI QCP indicating woodwork and installation comply with requirements of aesthetic grade and duty level specified.

C. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood products.
2. Glass.
3. Adhesives.

D. Field quality control reports.

E. Qualification Statements: For manufacturer Installer.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI QCP Certificate.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI QCP.

1.9 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as indicated on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 45 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preapproved woodworking firms.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with ANSI/AWI 0641 for duty level and grade of architectural cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide certificates from AWI QCP indicating that woodwork and installation comply with requirements of aesthetic grade and duty level specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced woodwork quality standard. Comply with requirements of the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.3 WOOD-VENEER-FACED CASEWORK FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) Standard:

1. Structural Performance Duty Level: 1 2 3 4 As indicated on Drawings.
2. Aesthetic Performance Grade: Premium Custom Economy As indicated on Drawings.

B. Casework Construction Type: Frameless Face frame.

C. Door and Drawer-Front:

1. Design: Flush panel Stile and rail.
2. Style: Flush overlay Reveal overlay Flush inset.

    a. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch As determined by hinge type and clearance As indicated on Drawings Insert dimension.

D. Exposed Exterior Surfaces:

1. Species: Red oak White oak White ash White birch Select white maple As indicated on Drawings Insert species.
2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn Rift cut/rift sawn Quarter cut/quarter sawn.
3. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels Horizontally for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels Vertically for doors and fixed panels, horizontally for drawer fronts As indicated on Drawings.
4. Veneer Matching:

    a. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book Slip Random match.
    b. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Running Balance Center-balance match.
    c. Veneer Matching within Room: Provide cabinet veneers in each room or other space from a single flitch with doors, drawer fronts, and other surfaces matched in a sequenced set with continuous match where veneers are interrupted perpendicular to the grain.
    d. Blueprint Matching: Match veneers on casework, wall paneling, doors in room indicated on Drawings.

5. Edgeband: Solid wood Veneer matching exposed surfaces.

E. Exposed Interior Surfaces:

1. Species: Match exposed exterior surfaces Red oak White oak White ash White birch Select white maple As indicated on Drawings Insert species.
2. Cut: Match exposed exterior surfaces Plain sliced/plain sawn Rift cut/rift sawn Quarter cut/quarter sawn.

3. Veneer Matching: Match exposed exterior surfaces.
4. Edgeband: Solid wood Veneer Match exposed exterior surfaces.

F. Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Same species wood veneer panel indicated for exposed surfaces Thermally fused laminate (TFL) panels High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) Compatible species to that indicated for exposed surfaces, stained to match Insert requirements.
2. Drawer Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: Solid-hardwood lumber, same species indicated for exposed surfaces Solid-hardwood lumber, stained to match species indicated for exposed surfaces Solid birch or maple hardwood lumber Seven- or nine-ply hardwood plywood with no internal voids Thermally fused laminate (TFL) panels Insert requirements.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood Thermally fused laminate (TFL) panels Insert requirements.
4. Shelves: Adjustable Fixed.

    a. Loading Capacity: 40 lb/sq. ft 50 lb/sq. ft.

5. Edgeband: Wood veneer compatible for color and grain of exposed surfaces PVC or polyester Match exposed surfaces Insert requirements.

2.4 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
2. Wood Moisture Content:

    a. Non-Climate-Controlled Environments: 7 to 12 9 to 15 10 to 15 percent.
    b. Climate-Controlled Environments: 4 to 9 6 to 10 8 to 13 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 Insert grade.
2. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.
3. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of AWI 300.

2.5 GLASS

A. Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear) Class 2 or 3 (tinted), Quality-Q3.

1. Thickness: 3.0 mm 4.0 mm 5.0 mm 6.0 mm.
2. Tint Color:Blue-green Bronze Green Gray Insert color To be selected from manufacturer's full color options.

B. Mirror Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C1503, Mirror , Quality-Q3.

1. Thickness: .

C. Decorative Glass for Cabinet Doors: Provide decorative glass complying with Section 088113 "Decorative Glass Glazing."

D. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Shelves: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, , Quality-Q3; with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick.

1. Thickness: .
2. Tint Color: .

2.6 CASEWORK HARDWARE

A. Cabinet Hardware: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

B. Hinges:

1. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 95-110 115-140 160-180 degrees of opening, self-closing, with integral soft-close damper.

C. Pulls and Knobs:

1. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011, 3-inch centers.
2. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, , .
3. Back-Mounted Knobs: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02041.

D. Catches and Latches:

1. Magnetic Catches: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141.

E. Shelf Rests and Standards:

1. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081 ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.
2. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal plastic two-pin plastic with shelf hold-down clip.

F. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Standard Duty (Grade 1 and Grade 2): Side mount Undermount and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
2. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount Undermount.

a. Type: Full Full overtravel Partial extension.
b. Material: Aluminum Epoxy-coated polymer Galvanized-steel ball-bearing Stainless steel Zinc-plated ball-bearing slides.
c. Motion Feature: Push to open soft close dampener self-closing mechanism.

3. Drawer Types:

a. General-purpose drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide 75 lb load capacity.
b. File drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide provide 100 lb load capacity.
c. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches high and more than 24 inches, but not more than 30 inches wide, provide 150 lb load capacity.
d. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches high and more than 30 inches wide provide 200 lb load capacity.

G. Tracks for Sliding Glass Doors: Surface Recessed mounting, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B07063; plastic aluminum.

H. Locks for Drawer and Hinged-Doors: Cylindrical (cam) Mortise type, five-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish, and complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.11, Grade 1.

1. Provide a minimum of two keys per lock and six master keys.
2. Provide locks where indicated.

I. Door Bumpers: Manufacturer's standard self-adhering clear silicone pads.

J. Hardware Finish:

1. Exposed Hardware: Provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.

a. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: ANSI/BHMA 613 for bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 640 for steel base.

2. Concealed Hardware: Manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease sharp edges and corners.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.

2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in NGA's "GANA Glazing Manual."

1. For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.
2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish architectural cabinets at manufacturer's shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming, if any, for transparent-finished items specified to be field finished. See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for material and application requirements.

C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural cabinets, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of cabinets.

D. Transparent Finish:

1. Aesthetic Performance Grade: Premium Custom Economy Same as item to be finished.
2. Finish System: TR-1, lacquer, nitrocellulose TR-2A, lacquer, post-catalyzed TR-2B, lacquer, pre-catalyzed TR-3, latex acrylic, water-based TR-4, varnish, conversion TR-5, oil, synthetic penetrating TR-6, polyurethane, catalyzed TR-7, acrylic crosslinking, water-based TR-8, acrylated epoxy, polyester, or urethane, UV-cure TR-9, UV curable, water-based TR-10, vinyl, catalyzed TR-11, polyurethane, water-based TR-12, polyester, catalyzed.
3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to cabinets made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
4. Staining: None required.
5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
6. Sheen: Flat, 15-30 Satin, 31-45 Semigloss, 46-60 Gloss, 61-100 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
2. Verify size and locations of cutouts for appliances, special equipment, sinks, plumbing, and other items to be mounted in or adjacent to casework.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CASEWORK

A. Install casework to comply with requirements of the structural and aesthetic performance specified.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.

D. Anchor cabinets in accordance with AWI requirements or tested method to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to framing or substrates.

1. Install cabinets to comply with seismic requirements as indicated on Drawings.

E. Shop Finishes: Touch up finishing after installation of architectural cabinets. Fill nail holes with matching filler.

1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

a. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Field Finishing: See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for finishing of installed architectural cabinets.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that casework, including installation, complies with requirements of ANSI/AWI 0620 for the specified grade.

1. AWI QCP Inspector to prepare and submit inspection report.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where impossible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware and other moving parts to function smoothly.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064100

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concealed building insulation.
2. Types of insulation:

a. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
b. Loose-fill insulation.
c. Spray-applied polyurethane insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for board sheathing installed directly over wood or steel framing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
2. Loose-fill insulation.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificate from insulation manufacturer that insulation and sheathing assembly has passed specified ASTM E 2357 air barrier testing and specified ASTM E 331 for water penetration.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products in compliance with test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 136.

C. Air Barrier Performance: Provide cavity wall insulation and related materials with information from manufacturer indicating insulation assembly has passed testing based on ASTM E 2357, Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies or ASTM E 283, Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Difference Across Specimen.

D. Water Penetration Performance: Provide cavity wall insulation and related materials with information from manufacturer indicating insulation assembly has passed testing based on ASTM E 331, Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

E. Mockup: Provide mockup of cavity wall insulation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:

1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Reinforced-Foil Faced : ASTM C665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. CertainTeed Insulation.
c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Owens Corning.

2. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.2 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation Carriage House Attic: ASTM C764, Type I for pneumatic application or Type II for poured application.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. CertainTeed Insulation.
c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 5 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 5 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Required R-Value: R-38.0

2.3 SPRAYED POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

A. Closed-cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame spread and smoke developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84. Product shall contain no CFCs or urea formaldehyde. Product shall comply with current state building code, including acceptable fire rating.

1. Manufacturers/Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of following:

a. DuPont; "Froth Pak".
b. DuPont; "Great Stuff Pro" or "Great Stuff Door and Window"
c. Touch'n Seal/Foam Kit 200FR.
d. Manufacturer/Product that complies with current state building code for specific application indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Sprayed polyurethane foam insulation specified above.

2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

F. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is indicated within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.

G. For preformed insulation units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SPRAY-APPLIED FOAM INSULATION

A. Install spray-applied foam insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Place in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces. Place spray-applied foam to provide airtight exterior building envelope. Spray-applied polyurethane foam insulation is not acceptable as cavity wall insulation.

B. Install spray-applied foam insulation in interruptions and voids of rigid board insulation in exterior wall cavity to provide a monolithic insulation plane.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:

    a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

3. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

    a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.
    b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C1015 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072713 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes self-adhering, vapor-retarding, modified bituminous sheet air barriers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for wall sheathings, wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments, and building wraps.
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America.

B. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Shop Drawings:

1. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.

2. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

    a. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.

B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

C. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIER

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side and formulated for application with primer that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705.
    b. GCP Applied Technologies.
    c. Henry Company; Blueskin SA.
    d. Tremco, Incorporated; ExoAir 110

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

    a. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
    b. Tensile Strength: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
    c. Ultimate Elongation: 200 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
    d. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.

e. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
f. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.
g. Water Absorption: 0.15 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
h. Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms; ASTM E 96, Water Method.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne or solvent-borne primer recommended by manufacturer of air barrier material for substrate and ambient temperature during application.

C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- thick, crosslaminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.

D. Butyl Strip: Vapor-retarding, 30- to 40-mil- thick, self adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive, with release liner backing.

E. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil- thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

F. Termination Mastic: Cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

G. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

H. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

I. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0250 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

J. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft. density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

K. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil- thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

L. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, 2BC415 to 3BC620, minimum 50- to 65-mil-thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer's recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.

M. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

N. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low-modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that substrate does not require another air barrier system.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

1. Install modified bituminous strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

F. Bridge and cover expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping modified bituminous strips.

G. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

H. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous air barrier sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.

B. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

1. Install modified bituminous strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of termination mastic on horizontal inside corners.

C. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic and according to ASTM D 6135.

D. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

E. Apply and firmly adhere modified bituminous sheets horizontally over area to receive air barrier sheets. Accurately align sheets and maintain a uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.

1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water without interception by any exposed sheet edges.
2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.

F. Apply continuous modified bituminous sheets over modified bituminous strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch- wide, modified bituminous strip.

H. Seal exposed edges of sheets at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

I. Install air barrier sheets and auxiliary materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install manufacturer's recommended strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates.

J. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings using accessory materials as indicated and according to manufacturer's tested assembly.

K. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply manufacturer's recommended transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
3. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and membrane.

L. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.

M. At end or each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.

N. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

O. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

P. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes, and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from adjacent construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 072713

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Underlayment.
3. Metal flashing and trim.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for gutters, downspouts and metal flashing and trim

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated:

1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.
2. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Full size.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product, that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

B. Installer Qualification Requirements: Following information shall be provided to Architect for Architect's review prior to award of work.

1. History and information about company, including following:

a. Projects completed in previous 5 years and square footage of work.
b. Evidence that company is licensed to work in Indiana.
c. Evidence of Registered Retail Merchant Certificate.
d. Certificate of Qualification to Provide Construction Services for Public Work Projects for the State of Indiana (Public Works Division of Indiana).
e. Summary of work-related injuries and illnesses (OSHA Form 300A).
f. Provide completed ACORD 25 form of current insurance coverages.

2. Roofing Manufacturer's Qualification of Roofing Installer: List roofing manufacturer system(s) company is qualified or certified by roofing manufacturer to install. List roofing type, manufacturer, and status (qualified or certified tier identification) with manufacturer.

a. Provide roofing company's certification letter.
b. List name(s) of personnel (minimum superintendent) that have been trained by roofing manufacturer that will be assigned to Project and their current status with roofing manufacturer's training.
c. Customer References: Provide contact name and telephone number for 3 previous projects completed. One of 3 required shall be project of minimum size required above.

3. Affiliations: List current affiliations with work-related organizations such as National Roofing Contractors Association.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated location protected from weather, sunlight, and moisture according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.

C. Protect unused roofing materials from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

D. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to prevent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty for Polymer-Modified Asphalt Shingles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period. Failures inlcude , but are not limited to the following:

1. Manufacturing defects.
2. Material Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated with first fifteen years nonprorated.
3. Wind Speed Warranty: Asphalt shingles shall resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds up to 130 mph.
4. Algae-resistance Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles shall not discolor for 20 years from Substantial Completion.

B. Roofing Installer's Warranty: On warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt-shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance according to ASTM E 108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. ASTM 3462, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing; complying with UL 2218, Class IV.

1. Impact Resistance : UL 2218, Class 4 rating.
2. Butt Edge: Straight.
3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Passes ASTM D-3018-82, Type 1.
5. Passes ASTM 3462-82.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atlas Roofing Corp; Storm Master Shake.
2. Malarkey Roofing Products: Legacy Scotchgard.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Synthetic Underlayment: UV-resistant polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyethylene polymer fabric with surface coatings or treatments to improve traction underfoot and abrasion resistance; evaluated and documented to be suitable for use as a roof underlayment under applicable codes by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Granular Surfaced: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M, minimum of 50-mil- thick sheet; glass-fiber-mat-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt; mineral-granule surfaced; with release backing; cold applied. Provide primer for adjoining concrete or masonry surfaces to receive underlayment.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
    b. CertainTeed Corporation.
    c. GAF Materials Corporation.
    d. IKO.
    e. Malarkey Roofing Products.
    f. Owens Corning.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- diameter, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch-diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through OSB or plywood sheathing.

1. Shank: Smooth.
2. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

C. Synthetic-Underlayment Fasteners: As recommended in writing by synthetic-underlayment manufacturer for application indicated.

2.5 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 077100 "Roof Specialties."

1. Sheet Metal: Copper and Aluminum, mill finished.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.

1. Apron Flashings: Fabricate with lower flange a minimum of 4 inches over and 4 inches beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and 6 inches up the vertical surface.
2. Step Flashings: Fabricate with a headlap of 2 inches and a minimum extension of 4 inches over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface.
3. Cricket or Backer Flashings: Fabricate with concealed flange extending a minimum of 18 inches beneath upslope asphalt shingles above the roof plane.
4. Open-Valley Flashings: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 1-inch- high, inverted-V profile at center of valley and equal flange widths of 12 inches.

    a. Material: Copper.

5. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 2-inch roof-deck flange and 1-1/2-inch fascia flange with 3/8-inch drip at lower edge.

C. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof, and extending at least 4 inches from pipe onto roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provisions have been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install on roof deck not covered by self-adhering underlayment. Lap sides a minimum of 2 inches over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of 46 inches over underlying course. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inches o.c.

1. Install felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap sides of felt over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches in direction that sheds water. Lap ends of felt not less than 6 inches over self-adhering sheet underlayment.
2. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inches o.c.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install lapped in direction that sheds water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.

1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces to receive self-adhering sheet underlayment.
2. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves 36 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
3. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake 36 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
4. Valleys: Extend from lowest to highest point 18 inches on each side.
5. Hips: Extend 18 inches on each side.
6. Ridges: Extend 36 inches on each side without obstructing continuous ridge vent slot.
7. Sidewalls: Extend beyond sidewall 18 inches, and return vertically against sidewall not less than 4 inches.
8. Dormers, and Other Roof-Penetrating Elements: Extend beyond penetrating element 18 inches, and return vertically against penetrating element not less than 4 inches.
9. Roof Slope Transitions: Extend 18 inches on each roof slope.

D. Metal-Flashed, Open-Valley Underlayment: Install two layers of minimum 36-inch- wide underlayment centered in valley. Stagger end laps between layers at least 72 inches. Lap ends of each layer at least 12 inches in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten each layer to roof deck.

1. Lap roof-deck underlayment over first layer of valley underlayment at least 6 inches.

3.3 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 077100 "Roof Specialties."

1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

B. Apron Flashings: Extend lower flange over and beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and up the vertical surface.

C. Step Flashings: Install with a headlap of 2 inches and extend over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface. Fasten to roof deck only.

D. Cricket or Backer Flashings: Install against the roof-penetrating element extending concealed flange beneath upslope asphalt shingles and beyond each side.

E. Open-Valley Flashings: Install centered in valleys, lapping ends at least 8 inches in direction to shed water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.

1. Secure hemmed flange edges into metal cleats spaced 12 inches apart and fastened to roof deck.

F. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip-edge flashings over underlayment and fasten to roof deck.

G. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip-edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.

H. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

I. Pipe Flashing for Life of Shingle Warranty: Molded silicone rubber elastomeric seal and UV stable PVC compression ring to fit pipe diameters 1-1/4 inches to 4 inches.

1. Sheet metal flange flashing plate: 24 gauge zinc-coated steel sheet (galvanized) meeting ASTM A 653/A653 M, G90, coating with 4 nailing slots.
2. Provide following or comparable approved by Architect prior to installation:

a. "Ultimate Pipe Flashing" as manufactured by Lifetime Tool & Building Products, Winchester, Virginia.

3.4 ASPHALT-SHINGLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and recommendations in NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt-shingle strip with tabs removed at least 7 inches wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.

1. Extend asphalt shingles 3/4 inch over fasciae at eaves and rakes.
2. Install starter strip along rake edge.

C. Fasten asphalt-shingle strips with a minimum of five roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Where roof slope is less than 4:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
2. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

D. Open Valleys: Cut and fit asphalt shingles at open valleys, trimming upper concealed corners of shingle strips. Widen exposed portion of open valley 1/8 inch in 12 inches from highest to lowest point.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("the work") on the following project:

1. Owner:
2. Address:
3. Building Name/Type:
4. Address:
5. Area of the Work:
6. Acceptance Date:
7. Warranty Period:
8. Expiration Date:

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant the work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of the work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain the work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to the work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

    a. Lightning;
    b. Peak gust wind speed exceeding _____ mph;
    c. Fire;
    d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When the work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to the work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of the work.

4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of the alterations, but only to the extent the alterations affect the work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform the alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting the alterations, notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that the alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of the change, but only to the extent the change affects the work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect the work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on the work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of the work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature:
2. Name:
3. Title:

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 074624 - WOOD SHINGLE AND SHAKE SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Undercoursing.
2. Wood shingle siding.
3. Removal of existing wood shingle siding and review of substrate.
4. Underlayment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 062013 "Exterior Finish Carpentry" for wood exterior-wall trim.
2. ecSection 077100 "Roof Specialties" for metal flashing and trim installed with siding.
3. Section 099113.99 "Exterior Painting" for paint finish to be applied to wood shingle siding.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Undercoursing.
2. Wood shingle siding.
3. Underlayment.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of siding product with factory-applied finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated, to verify color and finish selected.

1. Wood Shingles: Full-size unit.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For siding to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Wood Shingles: 100 sq. ft. of each type, finish, and color in unbroken bundles.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: CSSB member.

B. Grading Agency Qualifications: An independent testing and inspecting agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction as qualified to label siding for compliance with referenced grading rules.

1.8 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals to demonstrate aesthetic effects to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for siding including accessories.

a. Size: 48 inches long by 48 inches wide.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store siding in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Store rolls of felt used for weather-resistive barrier on end, and on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.

1. Protect unused felt from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when work is not in progress.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit siding installation and related Work to be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Field-Finished Siding: Proceed with installation of siding only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit installation and immediate application of at least one coat of specified finish on siding before it is exposed to rain, snow, or dampness.

a. Proceed with installation only after base or primer coat has been applied to every surface of siding units and has dried.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Decay Resistance: Provide wood products that are preservative treated in accordance with AWPA U1, chromated copper arsenate pressure treatment; with a minimum of 0.40 lb/cu. ft. retention.

1. Identification: Attach a label to each bundle of wood products; identify manufacturer and include chemical treatment, method of application, purpose of treatment, and warranties available.

B. Grading Rules: Provide siding that complies with CSSB's grading rules for products indicated.

1. Identification: Attach a label to each bundle of siding; identify manufacturer, type of product, grade, dimensions, and identification mark of grading agency.

2.3 UNDERCOURSING

A. Cedar Undercoursing Shingles: Smooth-sawn western red cedar shingles.

1. Size: Match existing.
2. Grade: No. 4, Undercoursing.
3. Finish: Match siding.

2.4 WOOD SHINGLE SIDING

A. Smooth-Sawn Cedar Shingles: Western red cedar shingles.

1. Grade: No. 1.
2. Size: Match existing size and thickness of non-deteriorated shingles.
3. Finish: Unfinished .

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Underlayment:

1. Felt Weather-Resistive Barrier: ASTM D4869/D4869M Type IV, No. 30 asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

B. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 25 mil 30 mil 40 mil 60 mil.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
c. Fiberweb, a brand of Clark/Hammerbeam Corp.
d. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
e. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
f. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
g. Polyguard Products, Inc.
h. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
i. Williams Products, Inc.
j. Wire-Bond.
k. Insert manufacturer's name.

2. Primer: Product recommended in writing by manufacturer of flashing for applicable substrate.

C. Nails: ASTM F1667, stainless steel, Type 304, wire nails, sharp pointed, and of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 3/4 inch into sheathing.

1. Cedar: Use box nails.
2. Felt Weather-Resistive Barrier: Use roofing nails.
3. Nails in Contact with Metal Flashing: Use nails made from same metal as flashing or made from metal compatible with metal flashing.

D. Cedar Lath Strip: Western red cedar, clear heartwood, a minimum of 1-1/2 inches wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FELT WEATHER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Comply with felt manufacturer's written installation instructions and CSSB written recommendations applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with felt nailed to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

1. Apply horizontally with a 2-inch overlap and a 6-inch end lap. Wrap around inside and outside corners 4 inches.
2. Cut back felt 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
3. Apply felt to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Apply flexible flashing to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
3. Lap flashing over felt weather-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
4. Lap felt weather-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SINGLE-COURSED WALLS - FIELD AREA

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in CSSB's "Exterior and Interior Wall Manual."

B. Install products, beginning at base of wall.

C. Starter Undercourse: Install single course of undercoursing at base of wall in a continuous straight line.

1. Extend to match existing at non-deteriorated location. below top of foundation wall. Field verify and review with Architect prior to installation.
2. Space undercoursing shingles with at least 1/4-inch keyway.
3. Match fastening and corner treatment of siding.

D. Wood Siding:

1. Install starter (first) course of siding over starter undercoursing with butts 1/2 inch lower than undercoursing butts. Feild verify to match existing.
2. Offset joints in first course of siding a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from joints in starter undercoursing.
3. Install succeeding siding courses with joints offset a minimum of 1-1/2 inches between adjacent courses.
4. Install siding courses with butt lines evento match existing.
5. Fasten each unit with two concealed nails spaced 3/4 to 1 inch from edges and 1 inch above butt line of succeeding course.

    a. Drive fasteners flush with top surface of units without crushing wood.
    b. For shingles wider than 10 inches, install two additional concealed fasteners, spaced 1 inch apart, at the center of unit.

6. Interior Corner Treatment: Laced, with flashing behind.
7. Exterior Corner Treatment: Laced.

E. Weather Exposure and Spacing:

1. Wood Shingle Siding:

    a. Maintain maximum weather exposure of to match existing long shingles.
    b. Space shingles with keyway to match existing.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DOUBLE-COURSED WALLS - ACCENT LINES

A. Install products in continuous straight-line courses in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in CSSB's "Exterior and Interior Wall Manual."

B. Undercourse: Install undercoursing under each course of outercourse beginning at base of wall. Fasten each undercoursing unit with single center-and-top nail.

1. Install starter course of undercoursing doubled with joints offset a minimum of 1-1/2 inches between layers.

    a. Extend starter course to match existing at non-deteriorated location below top of foundation wall.Field verify and review with Architect prior to installation.

2. Space undercoursing shingles with at least 1/4-inch keyway.

3. Install successive courses of undercoursing with joints offset a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from joints in adjacent outercourse.
4. Match corner treatment of outercourse.

C. Outercourse: Install wood siding with butts 1/2 inch lower than undercoursing butts (to conceal undercoursing butts) and with joints offset a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from joints in undercoursing and from adjacent courses of outercourse.

1. Fasten each unit with two exposed nails spaced 3/4 to 1 inch from edges and 2 inches above butt line.

    a. Drive fasteners flush with top surface of units without crushing wood.
    b. For shingles wider than 10 inches, install two additional fasteners, spaced 1 inch apart, at the center of unit.

2. Interior Corner Treatment: Laced, with flashing behind.
3. Exterior Corner Treatment: Laced.

D. Weather Exposure and Spacing:

1. Wood Shingle Siding:

    a. Maintain weather exposure of to match existing long shingles.
    b. Space shingles with keyway to match existing.

END OF SECTION 074624

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof-edge drainage systems.
2. Reglets and counterflashings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.
4. Meet with Unit Masonry installer to coordinate locations and requirements of reglets for roofing system interface.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Include details of special conditions.

B. Samples for Verification:

1. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty on final application material to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.

1. Products (units) shall be manufactured in specified manufacturer's facilities. Products (units) fabricated by installer or other fabricator will not be acceptable unless fabricator can demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction that products (units) have been tested and passed SPRI Wind Design Standard.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof specialties approved by manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty specified in Section Insert Section number and title.

1. Provide gutters, downspouts, conductor heads and edge metal from one manufacturer and single source for Project. Mixing of items and components from different manufacturers or shop-formed components is not acceptable.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof edge as directed by Architect.
2. Build mockup of typical roof edge as part of Integrated Exterior Mockup specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"
3. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia gutter and downspout, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments, and accessories.
4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section Insert 073113 "Asphalt Shingles."

B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. General: All roof edge drainage systems, including components shall be manufactured by manufacturer at manufacturer's facility. Fabricated (at installer's shop or in field) components are not acceptable.

B. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products specified as manufactured by Metal-Era, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Architectural Products Company.
2. ATAS International, Inc.
3. Division 7 Metals.
4. Exceptional Metals.
5. Hickman Company, W. P.
6. Pac-Clad.

C. Gutters: Basis of Design-"Seal-Tite-LT K-Syle"; Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.

1. Formed Aluminum: Provide thickness based on overall girth of gutter as follows: Up to 15 inches - 0.032 inch: 15+ inches to 20 inches - 0.040 inch; 20+ inches to 25 inches - 0.050 inch; 25+ inches to 30 inches - 0.063 inch.
2. Gutter Profile: Style K, according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
4. Gutter Supports: Gutter brackets and straps with finish matching the gutters.
5. Gutter Accessories: Seal-Tite LT Round Downspout Offsetfor tighter angle transitions similar to existing configurations.

D. Downspouts: Basis of Design-"Seal-Tite LT Round Downspout"; complete with smooth-curve elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

1. Formed Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

E. Conductor Heads: Manufactured conductor heads, each with flanged back and stiffened top edge, and of dimensions and shape indicated, complete with outlet tube that nests into upper end of downspout, exterior flange trim.

1. Formed Aluminum: 0.063 inch thick.

a. Style: Fig 1-25E according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

F. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cheney Flashing Company.
2. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; Model #2018
3. Hickman Company, W. P.
4. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.

C. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. .
2. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
4. Masonry Type, Embedded: Furnish reglets with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint to masonry installer.

D. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet designed to snap into [reglets] [or] [through-wall-flashing receiver] and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. .

E. Copper Finish: Non-patinated, mill.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 , alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. All fasteners shall be concealed, unless approved by Architect prior to installation. Exposed rivets, screws, and tek screws are not acceptable. Unless attachment is intended by manufacturer to be movable, seams shall be fully welded. Open seams are not acceptable. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

B. Seams: Fully welded unless manufacturer intends seams to be movable.

C. Lapped seams are not acceptable unless indicated on manufacturer's Shop Drawings and reviewed by Architect.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer baked finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil .

E. Copper Sheet Finishes:

1. Non-Patinated Finish: Mill finish.

F. Finishes shall be applied at manufacturer's facility or manufacturer's supplier's facility. Finish (spray) applied at installer's shop or in field is not acceptable, unless instructed or approved in writing by manufacturer as included under manufacturer's finish warranty.

1. Architect and Owner reserve right to reject shop- or field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches .

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Do not allow coatings to touch roofing membrane or other substrates not indicated below.

2. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.4 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.

B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.

1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.

1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts at grade to direct water away from building.
2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

D. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall with elevation of conductor top edge 1 inch below gutter discharge.

3.5 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.

B. Embedded Reglets: See Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of reglets at parapet masonry walls for use with roof counterflashing.

C. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings.

D. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
4. Butyl joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Joint Sealant Schedule:

1. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
2. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

a. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
b. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
c. Joint-sealant formulation.
d. Joint-sealant color.

B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

1. Submit or resubmit appropriate color match (see Schedule in PART 3) with material sealant is required to match for final approval. If material to match is existing or previously installed, submit for final approval on Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
b. Pecora Corporation; 895NST.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; MasterSeal NP1.
b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk GPS1.
c. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikaflex 1A.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic 100.

B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; MasterSeal SL 1.
b. Pecora Corporation; NR-201.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1SL.
d. Sika; Sikaflex 1C SL.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
    b. Pecora; 898 NST.
    c. Sika; Sikasil GP.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 300.
    b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Sonolac.
    b. Mapei; Keracaulk S (sanded) /Keracaulk U (unsanded)
    c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces .

1. Joint Locations:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
e. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
f. Joints between metal panels.
g. Joints between different materials listed above.
h. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
i. Control and expansion joints in overhead surfaces.
j. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces .

1. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces .

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry concrete walls and partitions.
d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement .

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors doors, windows,.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: Paintable.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces .

1. Joint Locations:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics .

1. Joint Locations:

a. Aluminum thresholds.
b. Sill plates.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Joint Sealant Colors:

1. Provide following colors, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings:

    a. Sealants used in masonry control joints or stone joints shall match adjacent masonry mortar color.
    b. Sealants used in exposed concrete shall match surrounding concrete color.
    c. Sealants used at exterior metal flashings and copings shall match adjacent metal finish.
    d. Exterior sealants used to seal around exterior windows and door frames shall match adjacent window and door frame color(s).
    e. Exterior sealants used to seal around exterior windows and door frames shall match adjacent masonry mortar.
    f. Interior sealants at windows and door frames shall be paintable (latex) white.
    g. Interior sealants at masonry control joints shall be paintable (latex) white.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 080314 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section includes historic treatment of wood doors in the form of the following:

1. Repairing wood doors.
2. Repairing wood screen doors.
3. Replacing weather stripping.
4. Reglazing.
5. Repairing, refinishing, and replacing hardware.
6. Refinishing wood doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081433 "Stile and Rail Wood Doors" for new wood doors or leaves not custom fabricated to replicate the originals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for Project.

B. Door: Includes door frame, leaves, trim, hardware, sidelites, and transom unless otherwise indicated by context.

C. Door Unit: Includes door screen door**,** and associated hardware and accessories, unless otherwise indicated by context.

D. Glazing: Includes glass, glazing points, glazing tapes, glazing sealants, and glazing compounds.

E. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.

F. Door Component Terminology: Wood door components for historic treatment work include the following classifications:

1. Frame Components: Head, jambs, stop, and threshold or sill.
2. Leaf Components: Stiles, rails, and muntins.
3. Exterior Trim: Exterior casing, brick mold, and cornice or drip cap.
4. Interior Trim: Casing.

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to historic treatment of wood doors including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    b. Materials, salvage materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
    c. Fire-protection plan.
    d. Wood door historic treatment program.
    e. Coordination with building occupants.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform historic treatment of wood doors in the following sequence, which includes Work specified in this and other Sections:

1. Label each door frame with permanent opening-identification number in inconspicuous location.
2. Tag existing door leaves, trim, and screen doors with opening-identification numbers and remove for on-site or off-site repair. Indicate on tags the locations of each component, such as "left-hand door leaf," and "right-hand reverse door leaf."
3. Remove door, dismantle hardware, and tag hardware with door opening-identification numbers.
4. In the shop, label each leaf, and screen door with permanent opening-identification number in inconspicuous location and remove site-applied tags.
5. Install temporary protection and security at door openings.
6. Sort units by condition, separating those that need extensive repair.
7. Clean surfaces.
8. General Wood-Repair Sequence:

    a. Remove paint to bare wood.
    b. Rack frames slightly to inject adhesive into mortise and tenon joints; square frames to proper fit before adhesive sets.
    c. If glass thicker than original is required, rout existing muntins to required rebate size.
    d. Repair wood by consolidation, member replacement, partial member replacement, and patching.
    e. Sand, prime, fill, sand again, and prime surfaces again for refinishing.

9. Repair, refinish, and replace hardware if required. Reinstall operating hardware.
10. Replace torn insect screening and repair broken screen frames and hardware.
11. Install glazing.
12. Remove temporary protection and security at door openings.
13. Reinstall units.
14. Apply finish coats.

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

15. Install remaining hardware and weather stripping.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include recommendations for product application and use.

B. Shop Drawings: For locations and extent of wood-door repair and replacement work.

1. Include plans, elevations, and sections with field verified dimensions, showing locations and extent of repair and replacement work. Include enlarged details with complete dimensions of replacement components; indicate materials, profiles, joinery, reinforcing, method of splicing into or attaching to existing wood door unit, accessory items, and finishes.
2. Include schedule of door unit repairs, using same reference number for openings as those on Contract Drawings.
3. Include details of temporary protection and security at door openings.
4. Include hardware schedule using same reference numbers for openings.
5. Include templates for installation of hardware and anchorages.
6. Include provisions for sealant joints and flashing as required for location.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed wood and finish.

1. Identify wood species, cut, and other features.
2. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for the following, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Replacement Wood Door Unit Members: 12 inches long for each wood replacement member.

a. Additional Samples of replacement members that show fabrication techniques, materials, and finishes as requested by Architect.

2. Repaired Wood Door Unit Members: Prepare Samples using existing wood door members removed from site, repaired, and prepared for refinishing.
3. Refinished Wood Door Unit Members: Prepare Samples using existing wood door members removed from site, repaired, and refinished.
4. Hardware: Full-size units with each factory-applied or restored finish.
5. Weather Stripping: 12-inch- long sections.
6. Glass: 12x12-inch units of each type and appearance.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Historic Door Repair Specialist Qualifications: A person experienced in repairing, refinishing and replacing wood doors in whole and in part. Experienced in only in fabricating and installing new wood doors is insufficient experience for wood-door

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

historic treatment work. Minimum experience at least 5 years.

B. Wood-Repair-Material Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing wood consolidant and wood-patching compound that have been used for similar historic wood-treatment applications with successful results, and with factory-authorized service representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection and on-site assistance.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Prepare mockups of historic treatment repair to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation. Prepare mockups so they are inconspicuous.

1. Locate mockups on existing wood materials where directed by Architect in locations that enable viewing under same conditions as the completed Work.
2. Wood Door Repair: Prepare one entire door unit to serve as mockup to demonstrate samples of each type of repair of wood door members including frame, leaves, trim, glazing, and hardware.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Pack, deliver, and store products in suitable packs, heavy-duty cartons, or wooden crates; surround with sufficient packing material to ensure that products are not deformed, broken, or otherwise damaged.

B. Store products inside a well-ventilated area, protected from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity, and where environmental conditions comply with manufacturer's requirements.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with historic treatment of wood doors only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD DOORS QUALITY STANDARD

A. Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in NAAWS 4.0 Section 12, "Historic Restoration Work" for construction, materials, finishes, and other

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

requirements, unless otherwise indicated and except for practices cited that delegate Contractor's repair work to specific trades.

2.2 WOOD-REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wood consolidant and wood-patching compound from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Wood Consolidant: Ready-to-use product designed to penetrate, consolidate, and strengthen soft fibers of wood materials that have deteriorated because of weathering and decay and designed specifically to enhance the bond of wood-patching compound to existing wood.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Abatron, Inc
b. ConServ Epoxy LLC
c. Protective Coating Company
d. System Three Resins, Inc.

C. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated because of weathering and decay. Compound capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Abatron, Inc
b. Advanced Repair Technology, Inc.
c. ConServ Epoxy LLC
d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PPG Industries, Inc.
e. Protective Coating Company
f. System Three Resins, Inc.

2.3 GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Primary Door Glazing:

1. Glass:

a. See Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Systems:

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

1. Traditional Glazing System: Glazing points and oil-based glazing putty or latex glazing compound. Tint to required color in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) DAP Products Inc.
        2) Sarco Putty Company, Inc.

2. Primers and Cleaners for Glazing: As recommended in writing by glazing material manufacturer.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. General:

1. Primary Door Hardware: Provide complete sets of door hardware consisting of hinges, pulls, locks, latches, and accessories indicated for each door or required for proper operation. Sets to include replacement hardware to complement repaired and refinished, existing hardware, where required, unless otherwise indicated. Door hardware to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock wood doors and be sized to accommodate frequency of use, glazing weight, and dimensions.
2. Other Hardware: Provide complete sets of hardware for each type of screen door consisting of hinges, pulls, latches, fasteners, clips, and accessories indicated or required for proper operation. Sets to include replacement hardware to complement repaired and refinished, existing hardware, where required, unless otherwise indicated. Hardware to smoothly operate, tightly close, and secure units appropriately for frequency of use, unit weight, and dimensions.
3. Coordinate with new hardware components indicated in Section 087100 Door Hardware.

2.5 REPLACEMENT WEATHER STRIPPING

A. Replacement Compression-Type Weather Stripping: Compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action; completely concealed when door is closed.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. National Guard Products, Inc
    b. Pemko Manufacturing Company Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Accessories and Door Controls Group, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY
    c. Reese Enterprises, Inc
    d. Zero International; Allegion plc

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

2. Weather-Stripping Material: Match existing materials and profiles as much as possible unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Cellular Elastomeric Gaskets: Preformed; complying with ASTM C509.
    b. Dense Elastomeric Gaskets: Preformed; complying with ASTM C864.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Borate Preservative Treatment: Inorganic, borate-based solution, with disodium octaborate tetrahydrate as the primary ingredient; manufactured for preserving weathered and decayed wood from further damage by decay fungi and wood-boring insects; containing no boric acid.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Nisus Corporation
    b. System Three Resins, Inc.

B. Cleaning Materials:

1. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate, 1/2 cup of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts of warm water for each 5 gal. of solution required.
2. Mildewcide: Commercial, proprietary mildewcide or a solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts of warm water.

C. Adhesives: Wood adhesives with minimum 15- to 45-minute cure at 70 deg F, in gunnable and liquid formulations as recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer for each type of repair and exposure conditions.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener metals that are noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined.

1. Match existing fasteners in material and type of fastener unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use concealed fasteners for interconnecting wood components.
3. Use concealed fasteners for attaching items to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or the existing fastening method.
4. For fastening metals, use fasteners of same basic metal as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
5. For exposed fasteners, use Phillips-type machine screws of head profile flush with metal surface unless otherwise indicated.
6. Finish exposed fasteners to match finish of metal fastened unless otherwise indicated.

E. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Fabricate anchors, clips, and door accessories of

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or hot-dip zinc-coated steel complying with requirements in ASTM B633 for SC 3 (Severe) service condition.

F. Joint Sealants and Backings: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials in accordance with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2.7 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, for compliance with requirements for environmental conditions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. If existing wood door units cannot be prepared to an acceptable condition for repair, notify Architect in writing.
2. Notify Architect of undocumented detrimental conditions, including rotted wood and other deteriorated items.

B. Begin historic treatment of wood doors only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.8 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent materials from damage by historic treatment of wood door units.

B. Protection of Openings: Where doors are indicated for removal, cover resultant openings with temporary enclosures so that openings are weathertight during repair period.

C. Install temporary protective measures to protect wood door unit work that is indicated to be completed later.

D. Clean wood door units of mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. After cleaning, rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Allow to dry before repairing or painting.

E. Remove coatings and apply borate preservative treatment before repair.

2.9 WOOD DOOR UNIT REPAIR, GENERAL

A. Repair and Refinish Existing Hardware: Dismantle door hardware; strip paint, repair, and refinish it to match finish Samples; lubricate moving parts just enough to function smoothly.

B. Repair Wood Door Units: Replicate existing, retaining as much original material as possible to perform repairs.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, repair wood door units by consolidating, patching, splicing, or otherwise reinforcing wood with new wood matching existing wood or with salvaged, sound, original wood.

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

2. Where indicated, repair wood door units by limited replacement matching existing material.

C. Glazing: Reglaze door units removed for repair, before reinstallation.

1. Provide replacement glass where cracked or missing to match existing unless noted otherwise.
2. Provide glazing stops to match contour of door frames.

D. Reinstall door units removed for repair into original openings.

E. Weather Stripping: Replace nonfunctioning and install missing weather stripping to ensure full-perimeter weather stripping for each exterior leaf.

2.10 WOOD DOOR UNIT, PATCH-TYPE REPAIR

A. General: Patch wood members that exhibit depressions, holes, or similar voids and that have limited amounts of rotted or decayed wood.

1. Remove leaves and screen door from frame before performing patch-type repairs at meeting or sliding surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Verify that surfaces are sufficiently clean and free of paint and other residue before patching.

B. Treat wood members with wood consolidant before applying patching compound. Coat wood surfaces by brushing, applying multiple coats until wood is saturated and unable to absorb more. Allow treatment to harden before filling void with patching compound.

C. Remove rotted or decayed wood down to sound wood.

D. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces after removing rotted or decayed wood and before applying wood consolidant or patching compound. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom. Allow treatment to dry.

E. Apply wood-patching compound to fill depressions, nicks, cracks, and other voids created by removed or missing wood.

1. Prime patch area with application of wood consolidant or manufacturer's recommended primer.
2. Mix only as much patching compound as can be applied in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Apply patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by manufacturer until the void is completely filled.
4. Sand patch surface smooth and flush with adjacent wood, without voids in patch material, and matching contour of wood member.
5. Clean spilled compound from adjacent materials immediately.

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

2.11 WOOD DOOR UNIT, MEMBER-REPLACEMENT REPAIR

A. General: Replace parts of wood door unit members at locations indicated on Drawings, Door Schedule and where damage is too extensive to patch.

1. Remove leaves and screen door from frame before performing member-replacement repairs unless otherwise indicated.
2. Verify that surfaces are sufficiently clean and free of paint and other residue before repair.
3. Remove broken, rotted, and decayed wood down to sound wood.
4. Custom fabricate new wood part or member to replace missing wood part or member; either replace entire wood member or splice new wood part into existing member.
5. Secure new wood part or member using finger joints, multiple dowels, or splines with adhesive and nailing to ensure maximum structural integrity at each splice. Use only concealed fasteners. Fill nail holes and patch surface to match surrounding sound wood.

B. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces after replacements are made. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom.

C. Repair remaining depressions, holes, or similar voids with patch-type repairs.

D. Clean spilled materials from adjacent surfaces immediately.

2.12 REGLAZING

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, glazing system, and glazing material, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Remove cracked and damaged glass and glazing materials from openings and prepare surfaces for reglazing.

C. Size glass as required by Project conditions to provide necessary bite on glass and minimum edge and face clearances, with reasonable tolerances.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of glazing system, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting bead, side beads, and back bead against stop in glazing rabbets before setting glass.

F. Install glass with proper orientation so that coatings, if any, face exterior or interior as required.

G. Install glazing points as required for glazing system.

H. Disposal of Removed Broken Glass: Remove from Owner's property and legally dispose of otherwise indicated.

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

2.13 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Condition replacement wood members and replacement units to prevailing conditions at installation areas before installing.

2.14 INSTALLATION OF REPAIRED WOOD DOORS

A. Install units, hardware, weather stripping, accessories, and other components as indicated on Drawings, scheduled and as required to restore to deteriorated and failing components.

B. Install units level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing, trim, and other adjacent construction.

C. Joint Sealants and Backings: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials in accordance with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

1. Set threshold or sill members in bed of sealant unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install units with new anchors into existing openings.

E. Install full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable exterior leaf.

F. Metal Protection: Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

2.15 INSTALLATION OF REPAIR WOOD SCREEN DOORS

A. Install wood screen doors at each door opening indicated. Verify that screen door and door frames are correctly tagged with opening-identification numbers.

B. Install units by mounting to door frames in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Replace existing insect screening; remove from Owner's property.

D. Install insect screening to be smooth, flat, and uniformly taut.

2.16 INSTALLATION OF REPLACEMENT WEATHER STRIPPING

A. Install weather stripping for tight seal between door and frame.

2.17 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust existing and replacement operating leaves, screen doors, hardware, weather stripping, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

2.18 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after historic treatment of wood doors. Avoid damage to coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing and patching materials, dirt, and other substances.

B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction.

2.19 PROTECTION

A. Protect door surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Monitor door surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances contact door surfaces, remove contaminants immediately.

2.20 HISTORIC WOOD DOOR SCHEDULE

A. Historic Wood Door Repair:

1. Description:

a. General: Repair existing wood doors using indicated treatments. Repair leaves, and screen doors on-site or off-site.
b. Removal of Existing Paint and Refinishing: See Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for paint removal, surface preparation for refinishing, and refinishing historic wood doors.

Copyright © 2024 by the American Institute of Architects. Warning: This AIA MasterSpec based document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. A valid, current MasterSpec license is required for editing or use of this document.

SECTION 080352.99 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. U.S. Department of the Interior - National Park Service publication :"The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation & Illustrated Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings".

C. U.S. Department of the Interior - National Park Service publication - Technical Preservation Services -“Preservation Brief 9 - The Repair of Historic Wooden Windows”

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes: all labor, materials, equipment, handling, transportation, and services necessary to complete the work of historic wood window restoration as specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Removal of the existing screens.
2. Remove and restoration of the existing window sashes.
3. In-place restoration of the existing window frames.
4. Provide temporary closure for window openings from which window sashes have been removed for restoration.
5. Remove and salvage all original window hardware.
6. Remove glass and salvage glass panes.
7. Strip glazing putty, coatings, debris, and other contaminants from all wood window sashes and frames.
8. Consolidate deteriorated wood and repair and epoxy all minimally to moderately deteriorated wood sashes and frames.
9. Replace entire components or provide wood Dutchman repairs for all severely deteriorated wood sashes and frames.
10. Tighten all loose joints in sashes and frames.
11. Prepare, prime, and paint stripped existing components and new components, including sashes and frames.
12. Reglaze windows using salvaged existing glass and replace all broken or missing glass.
13. Restore existing original hardware and replace damaged, missing, and modern (non-original) hardware.
14. Reinstall sashes with restored hardware and/or new hardware.
15. Remove all existing weather stripping and provide new weather stripping.
16. Remove all existing sealant at window perimeter, prepare substrates, and provide new sealant.

B. Related Requirements:

1. 099113.99 - Exterior Painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Wood Window and Door Component Terminology: Wood window and door components for historic treatment work include the following classifications:

1. Window: Includes window frame, sash, hardware, unless otherwise indicated by context.
2. Frame Components: Head, jamb, and sill.
3. Sash Components: Stile and rails, parting bead, stop, muntins, and glazing stops.
4. Exterior Trim: Exterior casing, sill, brick mould, drip cap, and transom bar.
5. Interior Trim: Casing, stool, and apron. Interior trim is not included in this Section.
6. Glazing: Includes glass, glazing points, glazing tapes, glazing sealants, and glazing compounds.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Historic Treatment Specialist Qualifications: A qualified historic wood window specialist, experienced in repairing, refinishing, and replacing wood windows in whole and in part. Experience only in fabricating and installing new wood windows is insufficient for wood-window historic treatment work. Firm must demonstrate to the owner's satisfaction that within the previous five years it has successfully performed and completed in a timely manner at least three projects similar in scope and type, involving historic buildings. Firm shall demonstrate experience not only with historic wood windows, but also with stained glass windows.

1. Foreman: Wood window restoration shall be directly supervised by a full-time foreman with experience equal to or greater than that required of Historic Treatment Specialist Qualifications. Foreman shall be on site daily for duration of work of this Section. Same foreman shall remain on Project throughout work unless his performance is deemed unacceptable.
2. Mechanics: Wood window restoration shall be carried out by a steady crew of skilled mechanics who are thoroughly experienced with materials and methods specified, and have a minimum of three years' experience with work on historic buildings.

B. The use of alternate proprietary products other than what has been specified shall be reviewed and approved by Architect.

C. Mock-Up: Before proceeding with fabrication and repair of windows, prepare mock-up. Repair one existing window selected by Architect. Repairs to include wood replacement, wood consolidation, epoxy repair, putty replacement, and finish. Retain mock-up as quality standard for acceptance of the completed window work. If accepted, mock-up may be incorporated as part of work.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified:

1. Data and cut sheets on hardware, accessories, and finishes.
2. Data and MSDS on adhesives, consolidants, epoxies, sealants, primers, and paints.

B. Work Description: Detailed written description for each phase of wood window restoration work required by this Section. Description shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Materials and Procedure: Materials, methods and procedures, tools, and equipment to be used for all wood window restoration work. Include information on temporary protection of window openings during periods when sashes are removed for restoration.
2. Protection: Description of proposed materials and methods of protection for preventing harm, damage, and deterioration caused by work of this Section to persons (whether involved in the work or not), building elements, materials, and finishes, surrounding landscape and site, and the environment.
3. Alternate Methods and Materials: Proposed alternate methods and materials (if any) to those specified for wood window restoration work. Provide evidence of successful use on comparable projects and demonstrate effectiveness for use on this Project.

C. Shop Drawings: Include drawings for Architect’s approval showing locations of any windows requiring complete replacement. Contractor shall verify all conditions, materials, and dimensions in the field before preparing shop drawings.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1. Wood for Repair and Replacement: Provide 6-inch x 12-inch x 1-inch samples of each type to be used.
2. Provide one (1) sample of proposed paint system applied to section of sash construction; custom colors to be selected by Architect.
3. Provide one (1) sample of each type of weather stripping.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for firm and personnel specified in “Quality Assurance” Article that demonstrates that both firm and personnel have capabilities and experience complying with requirements specified. For firm and foreman, provide a list of at least three completed projects similar in size and scope to work required on this Project. For each project, list project name, address, architect, owner, scope of contractor’s work, and other relevant information. Submit Qualification Data with the bid.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. General: Perform work only when the products, materials, and existing/forecasted weather conditions meet the environmental tolerances (e.g. temperature, humidity, UV exposure) and comply with product manufacturers’ requirements and requirements of this Section. In case of conflict, the most stringent requirements shall govern.

B. Concealed and undocumented historic items, relics, and similar objects encountered during historic treatment remain Owner's property. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object.

1. Coordinate with Architect, who will establish special procedures for dismantling and salvaging.

1.8 LEAD-BASED PAINT PROVISIONS (LBP)

A. General: Perform all work that disturbs lead-containing paint, handle all material that involves lead-containing paint, and transport and dispose of all lead-containing paint and residue in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations for identification, removal, labeling, handling, containerization, transportation, and disposal of lead-containing material including.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD WINDOWS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 12, "Historic Restoration Work," and related requirements in AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for construction, finishes, grade rules, and other requirements unless otherwise indicated.

1. Exception: Industry practices cited in Section 12, Article 1.5, "Industry Practices," of the Architectural Woodwork Standards do not apply to the work of this Section.

2.2 WOOD-REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

A. Wood, General: Clear fine-grained lumber; kiln dried to a moisture content of 6 to 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide.

1. Species: Match existing wood.

B. Defects: Wood that is to be finished or painted shall be free from defect and blemishes on surfaces exposed to view that will show after finish is applied. Reject materials that are in any way defective and not up to specifications for quality and grade or otherwise not in proper condition.

2.3 WOOD-REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Paint Stripper: Environmentally advanced, multi-functional stripper designed to remove 3-5 layers quickly and safely or multiple layers in one application. Contains no methylene chloride, is non-caustic, biodegradable, non-flammable, non-combustible, water rinseable, and requires no neutralization.

1. Product: Provide the following, or approved equal:

a. Back to Nature Double Duty (VII), as manufactured by Dynacraft Industries Inc., 28 Harrison Avenue, Suite 238, Englishtown, NJ 07726, (732) 792-2001.

B. Wood Consolidant: Ready-to-use product designed to penetrate, consolidate, and strengthen soft fibers of wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and decay and designed specifically to enhance the bond of wood-patching compound to existing wood.

1. Products: Provide one of the following, or approved equal:

a. Liquid Wood, as manufactured by Abatron, Inc., 5501 95th Avenue, Kenosha, WI 53144, (262) 653-2000.
b. Flexible Epoxy Consolidant 100, as manufactured by ConServ Epoxy LLC, P.O. Box 454, Northford, CT 06472, (203) 484-4123.

C. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part epoxy-resin wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and decay. Compound shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

1. Products: Provide one of the following, or approved equal:

a. Liquid Wood with WoodEpox, as manufactured by Abatron, Inc.
b. Primatrate with Flex-Tec HV, as manufactured by Advanced Repair Technology, Inc., P.O. Box 510, Cherry Valley, NY 13320 (866) 859-2787.
c. Flexible Epoxy Consolidant 100 with Flexible Epoxy Patch 200, as manufactured by ConServ Epoxy LLC.

2.4 GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Glass: Retain all existing glass. Replace broken or cracked glass with float glass of the same thickness as the original unless otherwise specified.

B. Weather Seal Sealant: Remove all existing sealant between masonry and wood and replace with the following, or approved equal:

1. Dow Corning 795 Silicone Building Sealant, as manufactured by Dow Corning Corporation, P.O. Box 994, Midland, MI 48686, (800) 662-0661. Color TBD.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. Window Hardware: Provide complete sets of window hardware consisting of sash balances, hinges, pulls, latches, and accessories indicated for each window or required for proper operation. Replacement hardware shall not impede the installation and operation of interior architectural components. Sets shall include replacement hardware to complement repaired and refinished, existing hardware. Window hardware shall smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock wood windows and be sized to accommodate sash or ventilator weight and dimensions.

B. Replacement Hardware: Replace existing damaged or missing hardware with new hardware.

C. Material and Design:

1. Material: Match existing, or as specified by Architect.
2. Design: Match type and appearance of existing hardware, or as specified by Architect.
3. Weight and Pulley Sash-Balance: Concealed weight and pulley balance system including steel or cast iron weights, cast pulleys, sash chain; size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.

D. Hardware Finishes: Comply with BHMA A156.18 for base material and finish requirements indicated.

2.6 WEATHER STRIPPING

A. New Metal Weather Stripping: Weather stripping to match original, or as specified by Architect.

B. Provide full perimeter weather stripping and at all horizontal rails for all windows.

C. Weather stripping shall be from the following manufacturer, or approved equal:

1. Architectural Resource Center, P.O. Box 217, 557 Old Turnpike Road, Northwood, NH 03261, (800) 893-5409.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Materials for Leaded Glass Windows:

1. Cleaning Existing Interior Stained Wood Components and Leaded Glass: Microfiber cloth and clean, potable water.
2. Repairing Cracked Leaded Glass: Hxtal NYL-1, as manufactured by Hxtal Adhesive LLC and distributed by Talas, 330 Morgan Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11211, (212) 219-0770.

B. Adhesives: Wood adhesives for exterior exposure, with minimum 15- to 45-minute cure at 70 degrees F, in gunnable and liquid formulations as recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer for each type of repair. Provide Titebond III Ultimate Wood Glue, as manufactured by Franklin International, 2020 Bruck Street, Columbus, OH 43207, (614) 443-0241. Acceptable alternate adhesive is Titebond II, as manufactured by Franklin International.

C. Fasteners: Use fastener metals that are noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined.

1. Match existing fasteners in material and type of fastener unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use concealed fasteners for interconnecting wood components.
3. Use concealed fasteners for attaching items to other work unless exposed fasteners are the existing fastening method.
4. For fastening metals, use fasteners of same basic metal as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
5. For exposed fasteners, use Phillips-type machine screws of head profile flush with surface unless otherwise indicated. Use slotted screws to fasten historic or replacement hardware.

6. Finish exposed fasteners to match finish of metal fastened unless otherwise indicated.

D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Fabricate anchors, clips, and window accessories of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or hot-dip zinc-coated steel complying with requirements in ASTM B 633 for SC 3 (Severe) service condition.

E. Temporary Window Closure: Window openings must be temporarily closed for security and to prevent environmental damage during sash restoration. The closure must include a light opening. The temporary window closure must be installed in a manner that does not cause damage to interior or exterior architectural casing or mill work.

1. Wood Sheeting: 5/8” exterior OSB Sheeting, or as specified by Architect.
2. Fasteners: See above.
3. Light Opening: 24" x 24" - Clear Acrylic Plexiglass Sheet - 1/8" Thick Cast, or as specified by Architect.

2.8 WOOD WINDOW FINISHES

A. New and Restored Painted Wood: Finish system consisting of one of the following, or approved equal:

1. Primer:

a. One coat, "Seal Grip, 17-921 Series"; PPG
b. One coat, "Exterior Stain Blocking Primer Y24W8020", SW.

2. Finish Paint:

a. Two coats, ACRI-SHIELD Satin Exterior acrylic paint No. PP739 Series", PPG .
b. Two coats, "A-100 Exterior Acrylic Latex Satin, A82 Series", SW.

B. New Stained Wood: Finish system consisting of the following or approved equal:

1. Wood Classics Interior Oil Stain, as manufactured by Sherwin Williams.
2. Wood Classics Polyurethane Varnish, as manufactured by Sherwin Williams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Take all necessary field measurements and verify all installation conditions prior to ordering and fabrication of material.

B. Coordinate work with Architect for requirements of temporary protection at window and door openings during window restoration operations.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to bidding, Contractor shall inspect each element at the site to determine actual conditions and necessary repairs for all work.

3.3 GENERAL RESTORATION SEQUENCE (EACH WINDOW)

A. Remove existing exterior window screens including frame. Set aside for removal (by others).

B. Remove Sash.

C. Install Temporary Window Closure.

D. Transport sash components and removed hardware off site for restoration.

E. Paint removal for Frame Components and Exterior Trim will be performed by this contractor.

F. Upon completion of the Paint removal for Frame Components and Exterior Trim, perform General Wood-Repair Sequence for all frame and exterior trim components.

G. Reinstall units.

H. Re-install remaining hardware and new weather stripping.

3.4 HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD WINDOWS, GENERAL

A. General: Repair all frames and sashes using methods specified in this Section. Alternate products and methods will require Architect approval.

B. All Wood Components: Replace all missing, rotted, and otherwise defective trim, stops, and parting beads of all windows. Finished windows shall be fully intact, structurally sound, and weathertight.

C. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use only the gentlest mechanical methods, such as scraping and natural-fiber bristle brushing, which will not abrade wood substrate, reducing clarity of detail. Do not use abrasive methods such as mechanical sanding, wire brushing, or power tools except as approved by Architect.

D. Existing Hardware: Strip paint, remove corrosion, and repair all hardware to functionality. Hardware should not be polished or refinished unless specified by Architect.

E. Repair Wood Windows: Match existing materials and features, retaining as much original material as possible to perform repairs.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, repair wood windows by consolidating, patching, splicing, or otherwise reinforcing wood with new wood matching existing wood or with salvaged, sound, original wood.

F. Replace Wood Units: Duplicate and replace units with units made from new rot-resistant hardwood. Use surviving prototypes to create patterns for duplicate replacements.

G. Protection of Openings: Where sash windows, or doors are indicated for removal, cover resultant openings with temporary window closure so that openings are weathertight during repair period.

H. Identify removed windows, frame, sash, and members with numbering system corresponding to window locations to ensure reinstallation in same location.

3.5 WOOD ELEMENT RESTORATION

A. General: Repair wood elements using epoxy consolidation, epoxy consolidation and patching, Dutchman repairs, and/or member replacement as appropriate to each individual member to ensure that sound existing material is saved and that at completion of work, all wood elements are free of rotted and deteriorated wood and solid and true to original profiles with all arrises sharp and true. Follow manufacturers' recommendations for all products.

B. Protection: Where wood elements are restored in situ, protect surrounding building elements and surfaces from contact with epoxy resins using polyethylene sheets and tape or other approved methods. Contractor shall restore or replace building elements and surfaces damaged or deteriorated by epoxy resins to condition of elements and surfaces before work of this Section was begun at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Epoxy Consolidation and Patching:

1. Preparation: Following paint removal to bare wood, remove dirt, dust, and other contaminants that might interfere with effectiveness of epoxy consolidation and patching using soft bristle brushes and clean oil-free compressed air.
2. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Follow epoxy resin manufacturer's instructions for mixing of components, application temperatures, and material handling, and manufacturer's recommendations for selection of resins, hardeners, and fillers for each type of consolidation and patching required.
3. Consolidation and Patching of Wood with Deterioration Less than ¾-Inch Deep: Consolidate deteriorated wood, fill surface to restore profile, and sand to provide surface matching adjacent wood surface.

    a. Brush apply a heavy coat of epoxy wood consolidant onto clean wood surfaces and allow it to soak into wood. Apply an additional coat while previous coat is uncured to completely saturate deteriorated areas of wood.
    b. Fill depressions, voids, gouges, and cracks with epoxy wood filler to restore original planes and profiles. Apply wood filler before consolidant has cured.
    c. Thoroughly sand cured epoxy resin to provide proper surface for bond of paint without altering wood profile. (Curing time varies with ambient temperature and product used.) Sand surfaces smooth. No scratches from sanding shall be visible after wood element has been painted.
    d. Protect epoxy resin from prolonged exposure to ultraviolet light. Apply primer within 48 hours after resin has cured.

4. Consolidation and Patching of Wood with Deterioration ¾-inch or Greater in Depth: Prepare wood to receive consolidant, consolidate deteriorated wood, fill surface to restore profile, and sand to provide surface matching adjacent wood surface.

    a. Drill 3/8-inch holes from surface of deteriorated wood member through deteriorated wood into sound wood on 3-inch centers. Stagger holes.
    b. Pour low modulus, low viscosity epoxy wood consolidant into each hole until hole has been filled. As epoxy is absorbed into wood, top off holes with epoxy until no hole will accept additional consolidant. (If the wood being treated contains water, the water will be forced out without affecting the procedures.)
    c. Brush apply a heavy coat of epoxy wood consolidant on remaining weathered portions of wood element. Repeat brush application until all surfaces being treated are saturated with epoxy wood consolidant and are flush and smooth.
    d. Fill depressions, voids, gouges, and cracks with epoxy wood filler to restore original planes and profiles. Apply wood filler before consolidant has cured.
    e. Thoroughly sand cured epoxy resin to provide proper surface for bond of paint without altering wood profile. (Curing time varies with ambient temperature and product used.) Sand surfaces smooth. No scratches from sanding shall be visible after wood element has been painted.
    f. Protect epoxy resin from prolonged exposure to ultraviolet light. Apply primer within 48 hours after resin has cured.

5. Patching Holes, Cracks, Depressions, and Gouges: Apply epoxy wood consolidant, fill depressed areas of surface with epoxy wood filler to restore profile, and sand to provide surface matching adjacent wood surface.

    a. If area to be patched has been consolidated, apply epoxy wood filler before consolidant has completely cured.
    b. If area to be patched has not been consolidated, brush apply generous coat of wood consolidant to clean sound surface.
    c. Before consolidant has cured, fill holes and other irregularities with epoxy wood filler flush with surface of wood, matching profile of original wood surface.
    d. Thoroughly sand cured epoxy resin to provide proper surface for bond of paint without altering wood profile. (Curing time varies with ambient temperature and product used.) Sand surfaces smooth. No scratches from sanding shall be visible after wood element has been painted.
    e. Protect epoxy resin from prolonged exposure to ultraviolet light. Apply primer within 48 hours after resin has cured.

D. Dutchman Repairs: Prepare substrate and provide Dutchman to fill hole or replace deteriorated portion of member matching plane and profile of adjacent surface.

1. Substrate: Neatly cut out defective wood and enough sound wood to ensure that Dutchman will bond to sound substrate and to form a prismatic void. Mortise for Dutchman shall have square corners and edges. End joints shall be scarf joints.

a. Where end of a component is to be replaced by Dutchman, use interlocking diagonal scarf joint or interlocking joint (such as open mortise and tenon joint) or both for end-to-end joint between Dutchman and existing wood member to provide maximum bonding surface at the joint and increase the structural strength of completed assembly.
b. At sills, provide full-face Dutchman, secured to remaining portion of existing sill with adhesive and with dowels set in adhesive.

2. Dutchman: Cut Dutchman to exactly fit void with exposed portion slightly proud of adjacent original wood surface. Grain of Dutchman shall run parallel to grain of existing wood member.
3. Installation: Secure Dutchman with specified adhesive and clamp (or for frames, nail) in place until adhesive is set.
4. Finishing: Plane or scrape top of Dutchman to match plane and profile of adjacent surface. Sand to provide uniformly smooth surface without sandpaper marks or other imperfections. Dutchman shall not be detectable to the naked eye at a distance of 3 feet after surface has been painted.

3.6 WINDOW REMOVAL AND PROTECTION

A. Window Trim: Carefully remove existing parting bead at window openings as required for restoration of windows; label each member by Schedule number and stack neatly in area designated by Architect. Contractor shall be responsible for safe removal and storage of wood trim, and shall replace all material that is damaged, lost, vandalized, or stolen at no additional cost to Owner.

B. Sash: Remove sash for repair; label by Schedule number.

1. Stamp each window and frame with permanent opening-identification number in inconspicuous location.
2. Tag existing window sash and components with opening-identification numbers and remove for off-site shop repair. Indicate on tags the locations on window of these components such as top sash, bottom sash and transom.
3. Existing glazing should be preserved and stored in a manner to prevent damage.

C. Remove existing weather stripping, dismantle hardware, and tag hardware with window and door opening-identification numbers.

D. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary window closure for all window openings.

3.7 SASH RESTORATION

A. In the shop, stamp each sash, door, shutter, and louvered blind unit with permanent opening-identification number in an inconspicuous location and remove site-applied tags.

B. Identify sash or elements that contain stained glass, finish stained wood, or other elements that may be damaged by chemical or mechanical stripping. Perform restoration of these surfaces in accordance with the Stained Glass Sash provision, or as directed by the architect.

C. Glass Removal: Remove glass from all window sash. Use care to avoid damage to glass to be salvaged and reinstalled.

1. Remove glazing compound using methods that do not damage wood elements to remain or glass to be salvaged and reinstalled.

D. Paint Removal: Strip paint from all existing wood window sash in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations for lead-containing paint (LBP). Do not damage wood in any way during paint removal.

E. Sash Repair Procedure: Inspect sash components for condition. Test wood using an awl and moderate hand pressure to determine extent and depth of deterioration. Repair and replace wood elements as required to provide sound sash with all members having original surface planes and profiles.

1. Member Replacement and Major Repair: Disassemble sash and remove members that are severely deteriorated. Wood for new member replacement shall be rot-resistant hardwood, matching original member in profile.
2. Member Consolidation, Patching, and Dutchman Repair: Repair members where less than one third of member is deteriorated using Dutchman and epoxy consolidation and patching.

    a. Dutchman Repairs: Comply with requirements of Article “Wood Element Restoration.”
    b. Consolidation and Filling: Consolidate areas of members where wood is deteriorated; consolidate and patch areas where wood is missing, and fill small holes and open joints using epoxy fillers. Follow requirements of Article “Wood Element Restoration.”

3. Joint Repair: Tighten loose and open joints in sash by disassembling sash and reassembling members using specified adhesive and replacement hardwood pins. Clamp sash until glue sets.

F. Finishing:

1. Sanding and Cleaning: Lightly sand to 120 grit all wood sash to smooth surfaces. Remove sanding dust and dirt using tack cloths.

G. Glazing: Reinstall sound salvaged glass. Provide new glass to replace damaged and missing glass.

1. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, glazing systems, and glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
2. Prime all glass rabbits with oil based primer.
3. Apply glazing putty in glass rabbit.
4. Press glass into opening.
5. Install glazing point.
6. Apply glazing.
7. Strike putty, even with face of sash and not visible from interior.
8. Allow glazing putty to dry per manufacturer’s written instructions.

H. Painting:

1. Priming and Painting: Prime and paint all wood sash with two coats of oil-based primer and two coats of acrylic latex paint.

I. Leaded Glass Sash:

1. Wipe existing interior stained wood-sash components and leaded glass with a clean, microfiber cloth, slightly dampened with clean, potable water.

3.8 FRAME RESTORATION

A. Preparation:

1. Remove all dirt and debris from frame.
2. Remove extraneous nails, staples, bolts, hooks, etc. from window frame and wood trim.
3. Protect frame and opening from weather. Dry all wood to moisture content below 17%.
4. Work by others - Strip paint from exterior and interior surfaces of frame in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations for lead-containing paint (LBP).

B. Frame Repair Procedures: Inspect all frame components for condition. Test wood using an awl and moderate hand pressure to determine extent and depth of deterioration. Repair and replace wood elements as required to provide sound frame with all members having original surface planes and profiles.

1. Member Replacement and Wood Dutchman Repairs: Disassemble frame as required to remove severely deteriorated components. Wood for member replacement shall be rot-resistant hardwood and for Dutchman repair shall match original existing species, cut, and grade, or as required for Premium Grade wood windows by AWI, Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, or whichever is more stringent, for each element.
2. Member Repair: Consolidate areas of members where wood is deteriorated, consolidate and patch areas where wood is missing, and fill holes, cracks, and open joints using epoxy fillers.
3. Joint Repair: Tighten loose and open joints to maintain structural integrity of the frame. Avoid applying glue or epoxy to opposing wood joints to maintain seasonal movement capabilities.

C. Finishing:

1. Sanding and Cleaning: Lightly sand to 120 grit all wood frame to smooth surface. Remove sanding dust and dirt using tack cloths.

D. Priming and Painting:

1. Prime and paint all wood frame with two coats of oil-based primer and two coats of acrylic latex paint.

a. Provide finish coats that are compatible with the prime paints used.

E. Sealant:

1. Remove existing sealant from the exterior perimeter of frame and re-seal with new sealant. Thoroughly clean joints, and remove all foreign matter such as dust, oil, grease, and surface dirt. Previously applied sealant shall be entirely removed and masonry surfaces to receive sealant shall be cleaned where necessary to provide a clean, sound surface for sealant adhesion.

F. Wood Stained Frames: Stain and top coat any new components to match existing finish. Clean existing stained frames with clean, microfiber cloths, dampened with clean, potable water.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF RESTORED SASH

A. General: Install restored existing sash in restored, original frame. Ensure that existing sashes are returned to their original locations.

1. Carefully transport sash and hardware to site.
2. Remove sash weight from pocket.
3. Fish new chain through pulleys.
4. Attach chain to sash using screws.
5. Reinstall pocket doors.
6. Install sash locks.
7. Install interior stops.

B. Removal of Temporary Closure Panel: Remove temporary panel sealing window opening and all traces of sealant used to seal joints between panel and frame, if any. Fill screw holes using appropriate wood filler.

C. Hardware: Install sash using restored existing hardware and new hardware. Install new weather stripping. Accurately fit and adjust hardware as required for proper operation.

3.10 WEATHER STRIPPING INSTALLATION

A. Install weather stripping for tight seal of joints as determined by preconstruction testing and demonstrated in mockup.

3.11 ADJUSTMENT AND OPERATION

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware, and each window and door to ensure proper operation and function of every unit.

B. Lubricate moving parts including existing pulleys and hinges. Replace elements which cannot be adjusted and lubricated to operate freely and smoothly.

END OF SECTION 080352.99

SECTION 081433 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior stile and rail wood doors.
2. Finishing stile and rail wood doors.
3. Fitting stile and rail wood doors to frames and machining for hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for requirements for veneers from the same flitches for both architectural woodwork and stile and rail wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data with Shop Drawings:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

a. Include details of construction.
b. Include factory finishing specifications.

2. Shop Drawings: For stile and rail wood doors. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data, including those for stiles, rails, panels, and moldings (sticking); and other pertinent data, including the following:

a. Dimensions of doors for factory fitting.
b. Locations and dimensions of mortises and holes for hardware.
c. Requirements for veneer matching.
d. Doors to be factory finished, and finish requirements.

B. Samples for Verification: Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edgings representing typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. Finish Sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain stile and rail wood doors from single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of quality standard referenced in Part 2.

B. Package doors individually in opaque plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom edge with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship, or have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:

a. Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Use only materials that comply with referenced standards and other requirements specified.

1. Assemble exterior doors and sidelites, including components, with wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D 5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D 5751 for joints other than finger joints.
2. Assemble interior doors, frames, and sidelites, including components, with either dry-use or wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D 5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D 5751 for joints other than finger joints.

B. Panel Products: Any of the following:

1. Particleboard made from wood particles, complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
2. Medium-density fiberboard made from wood fiber, complying with ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
3. Hardboard, complying with AHA A135.4.
4. Veneer core plywood.

2.2 INTERIOR STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

A. Interior Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Custom interior doors complying with WDMA I.S.6A, "Industry Standard for Architectural Stile and Rail Doors," and with other requirements specified.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
   b. Eggers Industries.
   c. Maiman Company (The).
   d. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc.

2. Panel Designs: Indicated by Drawings. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
3. Grade: Premium.
4. Finish: Transparent and Opaque.
5. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Red oak, quarter sawed/sliced stiles and rails, plain sawed/sliced panels.
6. Door Construction for Transparent Finish:

   a. Stile and Rail Construction: Clear lumber; may be edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
   b. Stile and Rail Construction: Veneered, structural composite lumber or veneered, edge- and end-glued clear lumber. Select veneers for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces. Use veneers not less than 1/16 inch thick.
   c. Raised-Panel Construction: Clear lumber; edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
   d. Raised-Panel Construction: Edge-glued, clear lumber; glued to both sides of a wood-based panel product. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
   e. Raised-Panel Construction: Veneered, wood-based panel product with mitered, raised rims made from matching clear lumber.
   f. Raised-Panel Construction: Veneered, shaped, wood-based panel product with veneer conforming to raised-panel shape.

7. Stile and Rail Widths: As indicated.

a. Stiles, Top and Intermediate Rails: 4-1/2 inches.
b. Bottom Rails: 9 inches.

8. Raised-Panel Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
9. Molding Profile (Sticking): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match adjacent doors.
10. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S.6A and grade specified.

2.3 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOOR FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels unless otherwise indicated:

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/2 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide not more than 3/8 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold.

2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W Series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

2.4 FINISHING

A. Finish wood doors at factory.

B. For doors indicated to be factory finished, comply with WDMA I.S.6A, "Industry Standard for Architectural Stile and Rail Doors," and with other requirements specified.

C. Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: Match existing confirm location with Architect and submit sample for review.
4. Effect: Match existing.
5. Sheen: Satin.

E. Opaque Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and substrates, with Installer present, for suitable conditions where wood stile and rail doors will be installed.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, WDMA I.S.6A, "Industry Standard for Architectural Stile and Rail Doors," and other requirements specified.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory -Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081433

SECTION 081433.13 - WOOD TERRACE DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-clad hinged wood-framed glass doors and fixed sidelights.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for hardware not specified in this Section.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of hinged wood-framed glass doors with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of hinged wood-framed glass door.

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
2. Mullion framing details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish.

1. Main Framing Member: 12-inch-long section with weather stripping, glazing bead, and specified finishes.
2. Corner section of door including finishes and glass.
3. Solid Clad panel: Minimum 4"x 4" or larger.
4. Insulated Obscure Glass: 6" x 6" or larger.

E. Product Schedule: For hinged wood-framed glass doors. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each configuration of hinged wood-framed glass door, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Field Quality-Control Reports: For hinged wood-framed glass doors.

C. Qualification Statements: For manufacturer Installer.

D. Sample Warranties: For hinged wood-framed glass doors.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For factory-applied finishes, weather stripping, operable leaves, and operating hardware.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating hinged wood-framed glass doors that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.

B. Installer Qualifications: Entity acceptable to hinged wood-framed glass door manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of hinged wood-framed glass doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including excessive deflection, water penetration, and air leakage.
b. Faulty operation of doors and hardware.
c. Deterioration of materials and factory-applied finishes beyond normal weathering.

d. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Hinged Wood-Framed Glass Doors: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Insulating Glass: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Exterior Factory-Applied Finishes: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
d. Interior Factory-Applied Finishes: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain hinged wood-framed glass doors from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Product Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each door.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: Class LC.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: Grade 50.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-unit U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 whole-unit maximum SHGC of 0.14.

E. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 31 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss in accordance with ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.

F. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 26 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss in accordance with ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E1332.

2.3 ALUMINUM-CLAD HINGED WOOD-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Pella Corporation, Pella Reserve Traditional, Commercial Out-Swing Door.

B. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard aluminum cladding.

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 50 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

    a. Color and Gloss: Pella, Enduraclad, White..

C. Interior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard wood species .

1. Visible Finger Joints: Not allowed.
2. Finish: .

    a. Color: White.

2.4 DOOR-ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

A. Wood Components: LVL or fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to maximum moisture content of 12 percent at time of fabrication; water-repellent preservative treated.

B. Trim and Glazing Stops: Material and finish to match adjacent door components.

C. Sidelites: Provide manufacturer's fixed sidelites from same product line as doors; fabricated and finished to match door frames and leaves; in configuration indicated on Drawings.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions and mullion casing and cover plates as indicated on Drawings, matching door frames and leaves, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of hinged wood-framed glass door assemblies. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of door assemblies from thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of door assemblies.

E. Integral Nailing Fin: Manufacturer's standard nailing fin for securing frame to structure; with sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

F. Drip Caps: Manufacturer's standard; factory fabricated and finished to match exterior door frame; designed to direct water away from building when installed horizontally at head of hinged wood-framed glass doors.

G. Thresholds: Low-Profile Threshold; of dimensions and profile designed to comply with performance requirements indicated and to drain to exterior.

1. Color: Bronze .
2. Low-Profile Thresholds: Comply with requirements in the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines .

    a. Provide low-profile threshold .

H. Solid Panels: Pella CLAD PANEL.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glass and Glazing: Manufacturer's standard glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, q3, Category II safety glass complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.

    a. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048

2. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark safety glazing with manufacturer's SGCC certification label indicating manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
3. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190, certified through IGCC as complying with requirements of IGCC.

    a. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
    b. Lites: Two .
    c. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface Sputtered on second surface .
    d. Spacer Color: Manufacturer's standard .
    e. Obscuring Glass: Frosted in selected openings as indicated on drawings in insulated units.

2.6 HARDWARE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard hardware complying with requirements in AAMA 907; fabricated from corrosion-resistant material compatible with materials with which it comes in contact; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock hinged wood-framed glass doors; and sized to accommodate door-leaf weight and dimensions.

B. Operating Hardware:

1. Refer to Section 087100 "Door Hardware".

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with door members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

B. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Provide anchors, clips, and accessories of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron for hinged wood-framed glass doors, complying with ASTM B456 or ASTM B633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hinged wood-framed glass doors in sizes and with stile and rail dimensions indicated on Drawings. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring doors.

B. Fabricate components that are reglazable without dismantling door or frame.

C. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each door.

D. Factory machine hinged wood-framed glass doors for openings and hardware that is not surface applied.

E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

F. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze hinged wood-framed glass doors in the factory.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of substrate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight hinged door installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HINGED WOOD-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing doors, hardware, accessories, and other components.

B. Install hinged wood-framed glass doors level, plumb, square, true in line; without distortion, warp, or rack of frames and leaves, and without impeding thermal movement; anchored securely in place to structural support; and in proper relation to wall flashing, vapor retarders, air barriers, water/weather barriers, and other adjacent construction. Comply with requirements in ASTM E2112.

C. Set threshold members in bed of sealant, as indicated on Drawings, to provide weathertight construction.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials in accordance with ASTM E2112.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Lubricate hardware and moving parts in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust doors to provide a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation, without binding, and weathertight closure.

C. Adjust hardware for proper alignment, smooth operation, and proper latching and locking without unnecessary force or having excessive clearance.

D. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing hinged wood-framed glass doors. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove nonpermanent labels, excess sealants, excess glazing materials, dirt, and other foreign substances.

E. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

F. Protect hinged wood-framed glass door surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances contact hinged wood-framed glass door surfaces, remove contaminants immediately in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Refinish or replace hinged wood-framed glass doors with damaged factory-applied finishes.

H. Replace damaged components.

END OF SECTION 081433.13

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data,:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

    a. Include construction details material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Babcock-Davis.
    b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    c. Nystrom, Inc.

2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Walls and ceilings where indicated and as required by construction.
4. Door Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal, 16 gage, factory primed.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass for.doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 080352.99 "Historic Treatment of Wood Windows" for replacement glass in existing window openings.
2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, And Laundry Accessories" for framed mirrors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Glazing Schedule,:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
2. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.

1. Coated glass.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cardinal Glass Industries.
2. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
4. Pilkington North America.
5. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
6. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.
7. Viracon, Inc.
8. Vitro Architectural Glass.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures:

a. As indicated on Drawings.

2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
3. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
4. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA/GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

D. Strength:

1. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks:

1. EPDM with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Spacers:

1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Edge Blocks:

1. EPDM with a Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

D. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

E. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

F. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

G. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

H. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.7 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type TG-1: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
2. Safety glazing required.

B. Glass Type TG-F: Ceramic-coated vision glass; fully tempered float glass.

1. Ceramic Coating Color and Pattern: Silk-screened, Frosted appearance to limit view into a restroom. Provide sample for review.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Diamond shaped, fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.
2. Coordination with Division 23 for connections to louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).

C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Shop Drawings:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

    a. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

2. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

    a. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
    b. Show mullion profiles and locations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

B. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

D. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Drainable-Blade Louver :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ESD-435 as manufactured by Greenheck Fan Corporations or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
d. Industrial Louvers Inc.
e. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
f. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
g. Pottorff.
h. Reliable Products, Inc.
i. Ruskin Company.

2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
4. Mullion Type: Exposed.
5. Louver Performance Ratings:

a. Free Area: Not less than 7.5 sq. ft. for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 1050 fpm.
c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.15-inch wg static pressure drop at 1000-fpm free-area intake velocity.

6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.

2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For fastening galvanized steel, use hot-dip-galvanized-steel or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
4. For fastening stainless steel, use 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
5. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

C. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from stainless-steel components, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.

1. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.

F. Provide extended sills for recessed louvers.

G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds , threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089119

SECTION 090320 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF PLASTER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Repair and replacement of historic interior plaster.
2. Verify type of existing plaster.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing, grounds, and furring that support lath and plaster.
2. Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for paint removal, surface preparation for refinishing, and refinishing of historic plaster surfaces.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to historic treatment of plaster including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Materials, material application, colors, patterns, and sequencing.
b. Fire-protection plan.
c. Plasterwork historic treatment program.
d. Coordination with building occupants.

1.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform historic treatment of plaster in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:

1. Dismantle existing surface-mounted objects and hardware that overlie plaster surfaces except items indicated to remain in place. Tag items with location identification and protect.
2. Verify that temporary protections have been installed.
3. Examine condition of plaster surfaces.
4. Clean plaster surface and remove paint and other finishes to the extent required.
5. Repair and replace existing plaster and supports to the degree required for a uniform, tightly adhered surface on which to paint or apply other finishes.
6. Cure repaired surfaces and allow them to dry for proper finishing.
7. Paint and apply other finishes.
8. Reinstall dismantled surface-mounted objects and hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include recommendations for product application and use.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified historic treatment specialist.

B. Plasterwork Historic Treatment Program: Submit before work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Historic Treatment Specialist Qualifications: A qualified plastering specialist with expertise in matching and performing the types of historic plasterwork repairs required. Experience only in installing and repairing new plasterwork, veneer plaster, or gypsum board is insufficient experience for historic treatment work.

B. Plasterwork Historic Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for historic treatment work and protection of surrounding materials and Project site.

1. Include methods and procedures to protect plastered surfaces from damage caused by construction operations, including, but not limited to, exposure to moisture, vibration, mechanical damage, and soiling.
2. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of historic treatment work, add a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project.

C. Mockups: Prepare mockups of historic treatment processes for each type of plaster repair and reconstruction work to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.

1. Locate mockups in locations that enable viewing under same conditions as the completed Work.
2. Number and Size: Two wall surfaces of at least 16 square feet or approximately 48 inches in least dimension to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of plaster repair and reconstruction under same conditions as the completed Work. Include at least the following:

a. Repair 3 linear ft. of plaster cracks.
b. Reattach 4-sq. ft. area of delaminated plaster that has not fallen.

3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.

B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

C. Store hydrated lime and factory-prepared lime putty in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.

D. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers.

E. Store lime putty covered with water in sealed containers.

F. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with plaster-material manufacturers' written instructions. For gypsum plaster, also comply with ASTM C842 requirements.

B. Temperatures: Maintain temperatures in work areas at not less than 55 deg F or greater than 80 deg F for at least seven days before application of plaster, continuously during application, and for seven days after plaster has set or until plaster has dried.

C. Avoid conditions that result in plaster drying out too quickly.

1. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on plaster.
2. Maintain relative humidity levels for prevailing ambient temperature that produce normal drying conditions.
3. Ventilate work areas in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during plaster application and until plaster is dry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIME-PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C206, Type S.

B. Lime Putty: factory-prepared lime putty according to ASTM C1489.

C. Sand Aggregates: ASTM C897.

1. Finish-Coat Sand: Match size, texture, and gradation of existing sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.

D. Fiber: 1/2 to 1 inch in length; composed of natural linen, cotton, hemp, or jute fiber or alkali-resistant glass or polypropylene fiber; free of grease, waxes, and oils; and beaten well to separate fibers before blending into unfibered plaster material.

2.2 GYPSUM PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Materials:

1. Lightweight Gypsum Ready-Mixed Plaster: ASTM C28/C28M, with mill-mixed perlite aggregate.
2. Gypsum Neat Plaster: ASTM C28/C28M for use with job-mixed aggregates.
3. Gypsum Gaging Plaster. ASTM C28/C28M.
4. Gypsum Ready-Mixed Finish Plaster: ASTM C28/C28M; manufacturer's standard, mill-mixed, gaged, interior finish.
5. Gypsum Keene's Cement: ASTM C61/C61M.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C206, Type S.

C. Aggregates:

1. Aggregate for Base-Coat Plasters: ASTM C35, sand.
2. Aggregate for Float Finishes: ASTM C35, sand; graded per ASTM C842.

D. Fiber: 1/2 to 1 inch in length; composed of natural linen, cotton, hemp, or jute fiberorglass or polypropylene fiber; free of grease, waxes, and oils; and beaten well to separate fibers before blending into unfibered plaster material.

E. Bonding Compound: ASTM C631.

2.3 LATH

A. Wood Lath: match existing sound, straight-grained, wood strips

B. Metal Lath:

1. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coated.

a. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring, 3.4 lb/sq. yd..
b. Flat Rib Lath: Rib depth of not more than 1/8 inch, 3.4 lb/sq. yd..

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: According to ASTM C1063 for lime plaster and ASTM C841 for gypsum plaster; coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

B. Metal Accessories:

1. Cornerite: Fabricated from expanded-metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
2. Striplath: Fabricated from expanded-metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
3. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.

    a. Small nose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Small nose cornerbead with perforated flanges; use on curved corners.
    c. Small nose cornerbead with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib; use on columns and for finishing unit masonry corners.
    d. Bull nose cornerbead, radius of 3/4 inch minimum, with expanded flanges; use at locations indicated on Drawings.

4. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
5. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
6. Expansion Joints: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with expanded flanges.
7. Two-Piece Expansion Joints: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; formed to produce slip-joint and square-edged reveal that is adjustable from 1/4 to 5/8 inch wide; with perforated flanges.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.

B. Fasteners for Attaching Lath to Substrates:

1. For Lime Plaster: ASTM C1063.
2. For Gypsum Plaster: ASTM C841.
3. For Wood Lath: ASTM C841 requirements for wood-floor-runner or wood-furring fasteners unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

C. Wire Ties: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plaster-Stabilization Materials: Acrylic emulsion(s) and related installation products shall have proven effectiveness in reattaching delaminated plaster and shall have been used previously by historic treatment specialist with successful results.

1. Acrylic Emulsion(s), General: Aqueous emulsion(s) of acrylic polymer, adhesive to plaster and plaster substrates, nontoxic, and non-reemulsifiable after curing.
2. Prewet Solution: Low-viscosity acrylic emulsion.
3. Adhesive: Thickened acrylic emulsion; thickener as recommended in writing by resin manufacturer and historic treatment specialist.

E. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Little possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could do the following:

a. Remove, alter, or in any way harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in contract.
b. Leave an unintended residue on surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HISTORIC TREATMENT OF PLASTER, GENERAL

A. Historic Treatment Appearance Standard: Completed work is to have a uniform appearance as viewed by Architect from building interior at 10 feet away from surface and from building exterior at 20 feet away from surface.

B. General: In treating historic plaster, disturb it as minimally as possible and as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Dismantle loose, damaged, or deteriorated plaster, lath, and support systems that cannot be repaired.
2. Verify extent of plaster deterioration against that indicated on Drawings. Consult Architect on types and extent of required work.
3. Verify that substrate surface conditions are suitable for repairs.
4. Provide lath, furring, and support systems for plaster included in the work of this Section.
5. Replace lost details in new, wet-applied and cast plaster that replicate existing or indicated plaster configurations.
6. Leave repaired plasterwork in proper condition for painting or applying other finishes as indicated.
7. Install temporary protective measures to protect historic surfaces that shall be treated later.

C. Illumination: Perform plastering work with adequate, uniform illumination that does not distort the flatness or curvature of surfaces.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate and environmental conditions, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. If existing substrates cannot be prepared to an acceptable condition for plastering work, notify Architect in writing.
2. Notify Architect of undocumented detrimental conditions including cracks, bulges, loose backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

B. Masonry Substrates: Verify that mortar joints are struck flush. Notify Architect of undocumented masonry substrate without flush joints. Proceed with plastering as directed by Architect.

C. Begin historic plastering work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION FOR PLASTERING

A. Substrates: Prepare according to plaster manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Clean surfaces to remove dust, loose particles, grease, oil, incompatible curing compounds, form-release agents, and other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with plaster.
2. Remove ridges and protrusions greater than 1/8 inch and fill depressions greater than 1/4 inch with patching material. Allow to set and dry.

3.4 PLASTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT, GENERAL

A. Dismantle plaster that is damaged or deteriorated to the limits indicated. Carefully dismantle areas along straight edges that lie over supports, without damaging surrounding plasterwork.

B. Maintain lath and supporting members in an undamaged condition so far as practicable. Dismantle damaged lath and supports that cannot be repaired or resecured and replace with new work of same type.

C. Notify Architect of undocumented detrimental conditions including cracks, bulges, loose backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

D. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.

E. Clean substrate surfaces to remove grease, waxes, oils, waterborne staining, debris, and other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with repair material.

F. Wet wood lath bases before plaster application. Keep substrate damp to the touch but without visible water droplets.

G. Wet remaining plaster abutting the replacement plaster before installing new plasterwork.

H. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.

I. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.

3.5 FLAT LIME-PLASTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Dismantle deteriorated plaster to existing sound plaster.

1. Inspect for lath deterioration. If any, replace lath.
2. Sand bonding surfaces of repair area, and clean the surface with a nonmetallic bristle brush.
3. Wet substrate to damp condition, but without visible water droplets, then install new plaster to original profiles.

B. Lime-Plaster Base Coats:

1. Scratch Coat: 1 part lime putty, 2-1/2 parts base-coat sand or 1 part lime putty, 2-1/2 parts base-coat sand, and fiber.Confirm existing plaster type and match.
2. Brown Coat: 1 part lime putty, 3 parts base-coat sand.

C. Lime-Plaster Finish Coats:

1. Finish-Coat Mix for Smooth-Troweled Finish: As required to match existing finish.
2. Finish-Coat Mix for Smooth-Float Finish: As required to match existing finish.
3. Finish-Coat Mix for Sandy Float Finish: As required to match existing finish.

D. Lime-Plaster Finishes: Match existing finish and thickness(es).

1. Apply in two layers.

E. Hairline cracking within the plaster or plaster separation at edge of a replacement is unacceptable. Completely dismantle such work and reinstall or repair as a crack repair.

3.6 FLAT GYPSUM-PLASTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Dismantle deteriorated plaster to existing sound plaster. Use replacement plaster mixes of gypsum, lime, and aggregate; and application according to ASTM C842 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Inspect for lath deterioration. If any, replace lath.
2. Sand bonding surfaces of repair area, and clean the surface with a nonmetallic bristle brush.
3. Wet substrate to damp condition, but without visible water droplets, then install new plaster to original profiles.

B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry and concrete plaster bases.

C. Gypsum-Plaster Base Coats:

1. Base Coats over Wood Lath: Gypsum lightweight ready-mixed plaster with sand and fiber.
2. Base Coats over Expanded-Metal Lath:

    a. Scratch Coat: Gypsum wood-fibered plaster; neat or with job-mixed sand.
    b. Brown Coat: Gypsum lightweight ready-mixed plaster.

D. Gypsum-Plaster Finish Coats:

1. Finish-Coat Mix for Smooth-Troweled Finishes: Gypsum ready-mixed finish plaster.
2. Finish-Coat Mix for Float Finishes: Gypsum gaging plaster.
3. Finish-Coat Mix for Textured Finishes: Gypsum ready-mixed finish plaster.

E. Gypsum-Plaster Finishes: Match existing adjacent finishes.

3.7 REMOVING AND INSTALLING LATH AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Dismantle existing plaster as necessary to expose deteriorated or rusted lath, wire ties, and support system, back to firm substrates and supports. Repair with new materials, well secured to existing lath in good condition and to building structure.

1. Cutting: Cut lath so it can be taken out completely from one support to the next. Cut to avoid cracking surrounding plaster.
2. Cut out existing base-coat plaster beyond the edges of the new lath to permit new plaster to extend onto the old lath. Then step subsequent plaster coats to permit new plaster to extend over the old material.
3. Fasten new lath to support system and to good existing lath. Wire tie at least every 6 inches.
4. Install new lath according to ASTM C1063 for lime plasterandASTM C841 for gypsum plaster.

B. Notify Architect of undocumented detrimental conditions including cracks, bulges, loose backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

C. Wood Lath: Install wood lath in same orientation and spacing as remaining wood lath and with lath ends supported by furring or framing. Stagger ends of adjacent laths over different supports, not aligned, and secure with fasteners at each end and spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. into supports.

D. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C1063 for lime plasterandASTM C841 for gypsum plaster.

1. Partition Framing and Vertical Furring: Install flat diamond-mesh lath.
2. Flat-Ceiling and Horizontal Framing: Install flat diamond-mesh lath.
3. Curved-Ceiling Framing: Install flat diamond-mesh lath.
4. On Solid Surfaces, Not Otherwise Furred: Install self-furring, diamond-mesh lath.

3.8 PATCH-TYPE REPAIR

A. General: Patch voids, fractured surfaces, and crushed areas in otherwise sound plaster that are larger than cracks.

1. Notify Architect of undocumented detrimental conditions including cracks, bulges, loose backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
2. Inspect for deterioration of supporting plaster and lath, and repair or replace deteriorated material as required for a sound substrate.
3. Rake perimeter of hole to sound plaster, and slightly undercut existing plaster to enable replacement plaster to tuck behind existing plaster.
4. Replace missing lath in kind. Bridge gaps in wood lath with expanded-metal lath, overlapping wood by 6 inches and fastening them together.
5. Clean hole to remove loose materials and other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with repair material. Where grease, waxes, oils, waterborne staining, or other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with repair material have penetrated into the plaster, enlarge the hole to remove these deposits.
6. Wet substrate to damp condition, but without visible water droplets, then install patch material to original profiles.
7. Maintain adjacent plasterwork in an undamaged condition so far as practicable.

B. Lime-Plaster Mix: Repair mix demonstrated in mockup.

C. Gypsum-Plaster Mix: Repair mix demonstrated in mockup.

D. Finishing: Finish flat surfaces flush and with same texture as adjacent existing plaster. For molded plaster shapes, tool surface to restore the sharp edges and the shape of the molded shape to original contours.

E. Hairline cracking within the plaster or plaster separation at edge of a patch is unacceptable. Completely dismantle such work and reinstall or repair.

3.9 HAIRLINE CRACK REPAIR

A. General: Repair cracks 1/32 inch in width or narrower in otherwise sound plaster.

1. Notify Architect of undocumented detrimental conditions including cracks, bulges, loose backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
2. Maintain adjacent plasterwork in an undamaged condition so far as practicable.

B. Existing Topcoat: Open crack in existing topcoat to at least 1/8 inch in width and check for broken fiber reinforcement in base coats.

C. Existing Base Coats: Do not open crack wider in existing base coats unless inspection or other indication shows that the fiber reinforcement has broken. Where inspections indicate failure of fiber reinforcement, proceed as for a large crack repair, but only for length of crack with broken fiber reinforcement.

D. Clean out crack to remove loose materials and other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with repair material. Where grease, waxes, oils, waterborne staining, or other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with repair material have penetrated into the topcoat plaster, widen the crack and sand surface of the exposed basecoat to remove these deposits.

E. Wet substrate to damp condition, but without visible water droplets.

F. Force repair material demonstrated in mockup into crack, filling crack to original plaster profile.

G. Finishing: Finish flat surfaces flush and with same texture as adjacent existing plaster. For molded plaster shapes, tool surface to restore the sharp edges and the shape of the molded shape to original contours.

3.10 LARGE CRACK REPAIR

A. General: Repair cracks over 1/32 inch in width in otherwise sound plaster.

1. Notify Architect of undocumented detrimental conditions including cracks, bulges, loose backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
2. Maintain adjacent plasterwork in an undamaged condition so far as practicable.

B. Open crack to at least 1/8 inch in width and full depth with V-groove tool, and check for bond separation or lath deterioration.

C. Abrade side surfaces of crack and remove inner crack debris by gouging (keying) the inside area of the crack.

D. Clean out crack to remove loose materials and other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with repair material. Where grease, waxes, oils, waterborne staining, or other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with repair material have penetrated into the plaster, widen the crack to remove these deposits.

E. Wet substrate to damp condition, but without visible water droplets.

F. Install repair material demonstrated in mockup to fill crack to original plaster profile.

G. Finishing: Finish flat surfaces flush and with same texture as adjacent existing plaster. For molded plaster shapes, tool surface to restore the sharp edges and the shape of the molded shape to original contours.

H. Offset Cracks: If the crack is offset in surface plane by more than 1/8 inch, dismantle the plaster on each side of the crack, a minimum width of 6 inches and down to the lath or other substrate. Then, repair as specified for flat-plaster removal and replacement.

3.11 REATTACHMENT OF DELAMINATED PLASTER

A. General: Reattach plaster that has detached from its wooden lath.

1. Notify Architect of undocumented detrimental conditions including cracks, bulges, loose backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
2. Maintain adjacent plasterwork in an undamaged condition so far as practicable.

B. Verify extent of detachment of plaster that has not yet fallen by tapping on plaster surface and evaluating the hollow or solid resonance.

C. Protect floors from spillage and debris in the vicinity of work. Use materials resistant to the passage of fluids used in work.

D. Drill 1/4-inch injection ports (holes) through the plaster spaced 3 to 6 inches apart over surface of detached plaster. Dislodge loose plaster particles, and vacuum debris from holes.

E. Prewet injection ports, gaps at edges of lost plaster, back of plaster, and wooden lath with prewet solution.

F. Inject adhesive into ports, enough to fill gaps between detached plaster and lath, and inject into gaps at edges of lost plaster.

G. Clean off excess and smeared adhesive while wet.

H. Apply temporary battens over surface of treated plaster to prevent further separation during repair work. Secure battens in place against plaster with screws through the battens and plaster and into the wood lath.

I. Maintain temporary battens in place for a week or more, allowing adhesive to coalesce and dry.

J. Remove battens, patch holes and missing plaster, and repair cracks.

3.12 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Completed plaster installation shall not deviate from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch as measured by a 5-foot straightedge placed at any location on a surface, except where existing plaster is retained as a substrate for new plasterwork.

3.13 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage. Promptly remove plaster from surfaces not indicated to be repaired or plastered. Do not scratch or damage finished surfaces.

B. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

C. Correct damage to other historic surfaces and to new work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work.

END OF SECTION 090320

SECTION 090391 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF PLAIN PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes historic treatment of plain painting as follows:

1. Removing existing paint.
2. Repairing substrates.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 080314 :"Historic Treatment of Wood Door" for additional requirements.
2. Section 080552.99 "Historic Treatment of Wood Windows" for additional requirements.
3. Section 090320 "Historic Treatment of Plaster" for additional requirements.
4. Section 099113.99 "Exterior Painting" for paint specifics for exterior applications.
5. Section 099123.99 "Interior Painting " for paint specifics for interior applications.
6. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for interior applications.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review methods and procedures related to historic treatment of painting including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Verify personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Materials, material application, and sequencing.
c. Fire-protection plan.
d. Plain painting historic treatment program.
e. Coordination with building occupants.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform historic treatment of painting in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:

1. Dismantle existing surface-mounted objects and hardware except items indicated to remain in place. Tag items with location identification and protect.

2. Verify that temporary protections have been installed.
3. Examine condition of surfaces to be painted.
4. Remove existing paint to the degree required for each substrate and surface condition of existing paint.
5. Apply paint system.
6. Reinstall dismantled surface-mounted objects and hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include recommendations for product application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Plain Painting Historic Treatment Program: Submit before work begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Plain Painting Historic Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for historic treatment work, including protection of surrounding materials and Project site and control of runoff during cleaning, paint removal, repainting, and other processes.

1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of historic treatment work, add a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project.

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of historic treatment processes for each type of coating system and substrate indicated and each color and finish required to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution. Duplicate appearance of approved Sample submittals.

1. Locate mockups on existing surfaces where directed by Architect.
2. Coating Mockups: Two wall surfaces of at least 9sq. ft. to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of coating system under same conditions as the completed Work.

    a. Plain painted surfaces.
    b. Stained or natural wood.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste daily.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with historic treatment of painting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer for surface preparation and during paint application and drying periods.

D. Concealed and undocumented historic items, murals, and similar objects encountered during historic treatment remain Owner's property. Carefully protect each item or object.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREPARATORY CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts of warm water for every 5 gal. of solution required.

C. Mildewcide: Commercial proprietary mildewcide or a job-mixed solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts of warm water.

D. Abrasives for Ferrous Metal Cleaning: Aluminum oxide paper, emery paper, fine steel wool, steel scrapers, and steel-wire brushes of various sizes.

2.2 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and decay. Compound shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

1. Reference Section 080352.99, Historic Treatment of Wood Windows.

B. Metal Patching Compound: Two-part, polyester-resin, metal patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of metal repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be produced for filling metal that has deteriorated due to corrosion. Filler shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

C. Cementitious Patching Compounds: Cementitious patching compounds and repair materials specifically manufactured for filling cementitious substrates and for sanding or tooling prior to repainting; formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of cementitious substrate indicated, exposure to weather and traffic, the detail of work, and site conditions.

D. Gypsum-Plaster Patching Compound: Finish coat plaster and bonding compound according to ASTM C842 and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.

1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical solutions being used unless the solutions will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are UV resistant and waterproof. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
2. Do not apply chemical solutions during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
3. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes before disposal.
4. Dispose of runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

3.2 HISTORIC TREATMENT OF PAINTING, GENERAL

A. Historic Treatment Appearance Standard: Completed work is to have a uniform appearance as viewed by Architect from building interior at 5 feet away from painted surface and from building exterior at 20 feet away from painted surface.

B. Execution of the Work: In treating historic items, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:

1. Remove failed coatings and corrosion and repaint.
2. Verify that substrate surface conditions are suitable for painting.
3. Allow other trades to repair items in place and retain as much original material as possible before repainting.

C. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use only the gentlest mechanical methods, such as scraping and lightly hand sanding, that will not abrade softer substrates, reducing clarity of detail. Do not use abrasive methods such as rotary sanding, rotary wire brushing, or power tools except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and as approved by Architect.

D. Heat Processes: Do not use torches, heat guns, or heat plates.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with historic treatment specialist present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of painting work. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for inspection.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: Do not begin application of coatings unless moisture content of exposed surface is below the maximum value recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and not greater than the following maximum values when measured with an electronic moisture meter appropriate to the substrate material:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
3. Gypsum Plaster: 12 percent.
4. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
6. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Alkalinity: Do not begin application of coatings unless surface alkalinity is within range recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. Conduct alkali testing with litmus paper on exposed plaster, cementitious, and masonry surfaces.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

1. If existing surfaces cannot be prepared to an acceptable condition for proper finishing by using specified surface-preparation methods, notify Architect in writing.

E. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.4 PREPARATORY CLEANING

A. General: Use only the gentlest, appropriate method necessary to clean surfaces in preparation for painting. Clean all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices.

B. Detergent Cleaning: Wash surfaces by hand using clean rags, sponges, and bristle brushes. Scrub surface with detergent solution and bristle brush until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.

C. Mildew: Clean off existing mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.

D. Mechanical Rust Removal:

1. Remove rust with approved abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning. Clean to bright metal.
2. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags.
3. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
4. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.

3.5 PAINT REMOVAL

A. General: Remove paint where indicated. Where cleaning methods have been attempted and further removal of the paint is required because of incompatible or unsatisfactory surfaces for repainting, remove paint to extent required by conditions.

B. Paint Removal with Hand Tools: Remove paint manually using hand-held scrapers, wire brushes, sandpaper, and metallic wool as appropriate for the substrate material. Do not use other methods except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and as approved by Architect.

3.6 SUBSTRATE REPAIR

A. General: Repair substrate surface defects that are inconsistent with the surface appearance of adjacent materials and finishes.

B. Wood Substrate:

1. Repair wood defects including dents and gouges more than 1/8 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with wood-patching compound and sanding smooth. Reset or remove protruding fasteners.
2. Where existing paint is allowed to remain, sand irregular buildup of paint, runs, and sags to achieve a uniformly smooth surface.

C. Cementitious Material Substrate:

1. General: Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/4 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with cementitious patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.
2. New and Bare Plaster: Neutralize surface of plaster with mild acid solution as recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. In lieu of acid neutralization, follow manufacturer's written instruction for primer or transition coat over alkaline plaster surfaces.
3. Concrete, Cement Plaster, and Other Cementitious Products: Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. If surfaces are too alkaline to paint, correct this condition before painting.

D. Gypsum-Plaster and Gypsum-Board Substrates:

1. Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/8 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with gypsum-plaster patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.
2. Rout out surface cracks to remove loose, unsound material; fill with patching compound and sand smooth.

E. Metal Substrate:

1. Preparation: Treat repair locations by wire-brushing and solvent cleaning. Use mechanical rust removal method to clean off rust.
2. Defects in Metal Surfaces: Repair non-load-bearing defects in existing metal surfaces, including dents and gouges more than 1/8 inch deep or 1/2 inch across and all holes and cracks by filling with metal patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove burrs and protruding fasteners.
3. Priming: Prime iron and steel surfaces immediately after repair to prevent flash rusting. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges. Apply two coats to surfaces that are inaccessible after completion of the Work.

3.7 PAINT APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for application methods unless otherwise indicated in this Section.

B. Prepare surfaces to be painted according to the Surface-Preparation Schedule and with manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition.

C. Apply a transition coat over incompatible existing coatings.

D. Metal Substrate: Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges before applying full coat. Apply two coats to surfaces that are inaccessible after completion of the Work. Tint stripe coat different than the main coating and apply with brush.

E. Blending Plain Painted Surfaces: When painting new substrates patched into existing surfaces or touching up missing or damaged finishes, apply coating system specified for the specific substrate. Apply final finish coat over entire surface from edge to edge and corner to corner.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.9 SURFACE-PREPARATION SCHEDULE

A. General: Before painting, prepare surfaces for painting according to applicable requirements specified in this schedule.

1. Examine surfaces to evaluate each surface condition according to paragraphs below.
2. Where existing degree of soiling prevents examination, preclean surface and allow it to dry before making an evaluation.
3. Repair substrate defects according to "Substrate Repair" Article.

B. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 0 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Existing paint film in good condition and tightly adhered.
2. Paint Removal: Not required.
3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Roughen or degloss cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 1 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Paint film cracked or broken but adhered.
2. Paint Removal: Scrape by hand-tool cleaning methods to remove loose paint until only tightly adhered paint remains.

3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Roughen, degloss, and sand the cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion and a smooth finish according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 2 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Paint film loose, flaking, or peeling.
2. Paint Removal: Remove loose, flaking, or peeling paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods.
3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Sand surfaces to smooth remaining paint film edges. Prepare bare cleaned surface to be painted according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.

E. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 3 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Paint film severely deteriorated.
2. Paint Removal: Completely remove paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods. Remove rust.
3. Preparation for Painting: Prepare bare cleaned surface according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.

F. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 4 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Missing material, small holes and openings, and deteriorated or corroded substrate.
2. Substrate Preparation: Repair, replace, and treat substrate according to "Substrate Repair" Article and requirements in other Specification Sections.
3. Preparation for Painting: Sand substrate surfaces to smooth remaining paint film edges and prepare according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials. Remove rust.

END OF SECTION 090391

SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior portland cement plasterwork (stucco) on metal lath to patch existing walls where deteriorated and to patch back after adding metal flashing for roof replacement.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for thermal insulations and vapor retarders included in portland cement plaster assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data with Shop Drawings:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
2. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish coat indicated; 12 by 12 inches, and prepared on rigid backing.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.

B. Exterior Plasterwork:

1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F.
3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LATH

A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847 with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation; a Gibraltar Industries company.
b. CEMCO.
c. Clark Western Building Systems.
d. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
e. MarinoWARE.
f. Phillips Manufacturing Co.

B. Wire-Fabric Lath:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Davis Wire Corporation; a Heico Wire Group company.
b. Jaenson Wire Company.
c. Keystone Steel & Wire Co.
d. K-Lath; a division of Georgetown Wire.

2. Welded-Wire Lath: ASTM C 933; self-furring, .

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063 and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

B. Metal Accessories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation; a Gibraltar Industries company.
b. CEMCO.

c. Clark Western Building Systems.
d. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
e. MarinoWARE.
f. Phillips Manufacturing Co.

2. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
3. Control Joints: Fabricated from ; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
4. Expansion Joints: Fabricated from ; folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with expanded flanges.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Water for Mixing: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.

B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in portland cement plaster.

C. Steel Drill Screws: For metal-to-metal fastening, ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954, as required by thickness of metal being fastened; with pan head that is suitable for application; in lengths required to achieve penetration through joined materials of no fewer than three exposed threads.

D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: Complying with ASTM C 1063.

E. Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91, Type N.

1. Color for Finish Coats: White.

B. Colorants for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: Colorfast mineral pigments that produce finish plaster color to match existing.

2.5 PLASTER MIXES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for applications indicated.

1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. of cementitious materials.

B. Job-Mixed Finish-Coat Mixes:

1. Masonry Cement Mix: 1 part masonry cement and 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL LATH

A. Expanded-Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063.

1. Flat-Ceiling and Horizontal Framing: Install welded-wire lath.

3.4 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

A. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.

3.5 PLASTER APPLICATION

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.

1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.

B. Walls; Base-Coat Mix: Scratch coat for two-coat plasterwork.

1. Portland and plastic cement mixes.

C. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide float finish to match Architect's sample.

D. Concealed Exterior Plasterwork: Where plaster application will be used as a base for adhered finishes, omit finish coat.

3.6 PLASTER REPAIRS

A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 092400

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking in interior walls.
2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
3. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for exterior wall insulation / air barrier system.
4. Division 09 Sections for painting, coatings, and wall coverings for decorative finishes to be applied to gypsum board work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data,:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

a. Submit UL Designation information for fire-rated assemblies with Product Data.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide all types of gypsum board, setting materials, and accessories from one manufacturer for entire Project. Do not mix items from different manufacturers even though other manufacturers may be listed as acceptable.

B. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:

    a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
    b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer and supplier inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

B. Handle gypsum board to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces, Protect metal corner beads and trim from being bent or damaged.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for drying joint treatment material immediately after its application. Avoid drafts during dry, hot weather to prevent too rapid drying.

D. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

1. UL designation indicated on Drawings is specific to manufacturer listed for that designation. If a manufacturer's products other than products specific to indicated designation are utilized, provide UL designation for that manufacturer's tested assembly and products.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Ceiling and wall materials shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
    c. National Gypsum Company.
    d. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.

c. National Gypsum Company.
d. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; DensShield Tile Backer.
c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Fire-Shield Tile Backer.
d. USG Corporation; Fiberock Aqua-Tough.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, or rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
e. Expansion (control) joint.
f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping drying-type, all-purpose compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use .

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Accumetric LLC.

b. Franklin International.
c. Grabber Construction Products.
d. Hilti, Inc.
e. Pecora Corporation.
f. Specified Technologies, Inc.
g. USG Corporation.

2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

1. Install where indicated and where Drawings indicate Wall Type containing an "i".

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
4. Type C: Where required for specific fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers as required for fire resistance assembly. .

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

1. Minimum location of control joints:

a. All doors (from both jambs to top of GWB wall).
b. Windows shall be reviewed with recommendations on control joint locations.
c. Large openings where opening is not framed with gypsum wallboard on all four sides.

2. Distance between control joints:

    a. Partitions: 30 feet maximum in either direction.
    b. Interior ceilings: 30 feet maximum in either direction.

3. At control joint locations:

    a. Leave a 1/2 inch continuous opening between gypsum board for insertion of surface mounted joint.
    b. Interrupt framing with a 1/2 inch gap, wherever there is a control joint in structure.
    c. Provide separate supports for each control joint flange.
    d. Provide an adequate seal or safing insulation behind control joint where sound or fire ratings are prime consideration.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges and where indicated.
5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for acoustical tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for .

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ANSI A326.3:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.42.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Shop Drawings:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
2. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

B. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

B. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Crack isolation membrane.
2. Joint sealants.
3. Metal edge strips.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of wall tile installation.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Tile Type : Factory-mounted unglazed ceramic mosaic tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
b. Crossville, Inc.
c. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.

2. Composition: Porcelain.
3. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
5. Tile Color and Pattern:

    a. PMT-1

        1) Manufacturer: Daltile.
        2) Product: Keystones, Hexagon.
        3) Color: Arctic White.
        4) Size: 2 inch.

    b. PMT-2

        1) Manufacturer: Daltile.
        2) Product: Keystones, Penny Round Rosettes.
        3) Color: Arctic White & Black.
        4) Size: 1 inch.

6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Tile Type : Glazed wall tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

    a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
    b. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
    c. Portobello America, Inc.

2. Tile Color and Pattern

    a. CWT-1

        1) Manufacturer: Daltile.
        2) Product: Color Wheel, Classics.
        3) Color: Arctic White 0190.
        4) Size: 3 by 6 inches.

3. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

    a. Wainscot Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface molding, module size 2 by 10.3 inches.

        1) CWT-2

            a) Manufacturer: Adex USA.
            b) Product: Habitat.
            c) Color: Cloud Glossy.

b. Wainscot Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface frame corner , module size 2 by 2 inches.

1) CWT-3

a) Manufacturer: Adex USA.
b) Product: Habitat.
c) Color: Cloud Glossy.

c. Base for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface molding , module size 5 by 8 inches.

1) CTB-1

a) Manufacturer: Sonoma Tile Makers.
b) Product: Stellar; Del Frisco.
c) Color: Blanco.

5. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

C. PVC Sheet: Two layers of PVC sheet heat-fused together and to facings of nonwoven polyester; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Compotite Corporation; Composeal Gold.

D. Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing; 0.008-inch nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Schluter Systems L.P.; KERDI.

E. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, SBS-modified-bituminous sheet with woven reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. National Applied Construction Products, Inc.; Strataflex.

F. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Bostik, Inc.; Hydroment Blacktop 90210.
    b. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
    c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
    d. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.

G. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Bostik, Inc.; Hydroment Gold.
    b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Watertight Floor N' Wall Waterproofing.
    c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG.
    d. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; HydraFlex - Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane.

H. Latex-Portland Cement: Flexible mortar consisting of cement-based mix and latex additive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. C-Cure; UltraCure 971.
    b. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic (PRP 315).
    c. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; Triple Flex Waterproofing, Crack Isolation Membrane & Mortar.

2.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Noble Company (The); Nobleseal CIS.

C. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.; Durabond D-222 Duraguard Membrane.
b. Custom Building Products; Redgard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
c. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; HydraFlex - Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane.

D. Latex-Portland Cement: Flexible mortar consisting of cement-based mix and latex additive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic (PRP 315).
b. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; Triple Flex Waterproofing, Crack Isolation Membrane & Mortar.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. Custom Building Products.
d. Laticrete International, Inc.
e. MAPEI Corporation.
f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. Custom Building Products.
d. Laticrete International, Inc.
e. MAPEI Corporation.
f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

C. Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    b. Bostik, Inc.
    c. Custom Building Products.
    d. Laticrete International, Inc.
    e. MAPEI Corporation.
    f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

D. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    b. Bostik, Inc.
    c. Custom Building Products.
    d. Laticrete International, Inc.
    e. MAPEI Corporation.
    f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
2. Polymer Type: in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    b. Bostik, Inc.
    c. Custom Building Products.
    d. Laticrete International, Inc.
    e. MAPEI Corporation.
    f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

C. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

C. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

3.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
2. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F113: Thin-set mortar; TCA F113.

   a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
   b. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

B. Interior Floor Installations, Wood Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F143: Water-cleanable, tile-setting epoxy; epoxy grout; TCA F143.
2. Tile Installation F144: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA F144.

C. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation W245: Thin-set mortar on coated glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board; TCA W245.

   a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
   b. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base .
2. Resilient stair accessories.
3. Resilient molding accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flexco, Inc.
b. Johnsonite.
c. Roppe Corporation, USA.

2. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

a. Material Requirement: Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic) .
b. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
c. Style:

1) VWB-1: Millwork; Delineate.
2) VWB-2: Cove base with toe.

3. Minimum Thickness: 0.080 inch.
4. Height: 4 inches.
5. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length .
6. Outside Corners: Job formed.
7. Inside Corners: Job formed.
8. Colors and Patterns:

a. VWB-1: Grounded 264.

b. VWB-2: Black 40.

2.2 RESILIENT STAIR ACCESSORIES

A. Resilient Stair Treads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flexco, Inc.
b. Johnsonite.
c. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Resilient Stair Treads Standard: ASTM F 2169.

1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
2. Surface Design:

a. Class 2, Pattern: Raised-rib design with abrasive strips.

3. Manufacturing Method: Group 1, tread with embedded abrasive strips.

C. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.

D. Nosing Height: 2 inches.

E. Thickness: 1/4 inch and tapered to back edge.

F. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.

G. Colors and Patterns: Grounded 264.

2.3 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Resilient Molding Accessory:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flexco, Inc.
b. Johnsonite.
c. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Description: Transition strips.

C. Material: Rubber.

D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Stair-Tread-Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

c. Installer may choose to install resilient base manufacturer's approved and warranted substrate sealer instead of waiting for moisture vapor emission rate and relative humidity compliance at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.

3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

D. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet or resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury vinyl tile (LVT).
2. Vinyl composition floor tile (VCT).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Shop Drawings, Product Schedule:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
2. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.
    a. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
    b. Show details of special patterns.
3. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

B. Samples: Chip-size (2" X 2") units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE (VCT)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company; VCT II .

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through pattern.

C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.

F. Colors and Patterns:

1. VCT-1: Pure White 480.
2. VCT-2: Ebony 569.

2.3 LUXURY VINYL TILE (LVT)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Karndean; Art Select.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700, Class III, Type B, Printed Vinyl Tile.

C. Wearing Surface: Textured.

D. Wear Layer Thickness: 30 mil.

E. Total Thickness: 3.0 mm**.**

F. Finish: No floor polish.

G. Size: 7 by 48 inches.

H. Colors and Patterns: as indicated below:

1. LVT-1: Spring Oak RL01.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Flooring, Product S-480 Commercial Floor Polish.
2. Do not provide floor polish on resilient flooring that does not require it. Reference manufacturer's recommendation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply five coats on VCT only.

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096723.13 - RESINOUS FLOORING - LEVEL 1

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Resinous flooring system concrete floor coating, pigmented (CFC).
2. Moisture vapor barrier.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 096723.17 "Resinous Flooring - Level 3" for resinous flooring systems.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place-Concrete" for any waterproofing/densifiers related to the areas resinous flooring will be installed.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.

B. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project, showing 4 clearly marked texture options for architect selection, contractor created.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

B. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.

C. Manufacturer's local representative information, including city, state, email and phone number.

D. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system, by a qualified testing agency.

E. Material Data: For the system CFC-1, data regarding the moisture vapor retarder beneath the slab.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engage a flooring installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Apply full-thickness mockups including moisture barrier on 96-inch- square floor area selected by Architect.

    a. Include 96-inch length of integral cove base with inside and outside corner.

2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for Architect's review of mockups.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. VOC Content of Liquid-Applied Flooring Components: Not more than 100 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including moisture barrier, primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from manufacturer recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

B. Manufacturer must have a product representative local to project or will not be approved.

2.3 RESINOUS FLOORING CONCRETE FLOOR COATING (CFC-1)

A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, and resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams products or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Key Resin Company.
b. Sika USA
c. Stonhard, Inc.
d. Tnemec Company, Inc.

B. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Wearing Surface: Textured for slip resistance-submit 4 texture options for architect approval, contractor created.
3. Overall System Thickness: 8 to 10 mils DFT per coat; 16 to 20 mils DFT total, not including moisture barrier.

C. Moisture Vapor Barrier: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for existing and new floor slab warranted to prevent delamination of flooring resulting from below-grade or in-slab moisture.

1. Resin: Epoxy
2. Formulation Description: Epoxy.
3. Type:

a. Sherwin-Williams Resuprime MVT.

4. Number of Coats: One
5. Thickness of Coat: 8-20 mils, depending on moisture readings

D. Primer: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.

1. Resin: Epoxy
2. Formulation Description: Epoxy.
3. Type:

a. Pigmented Sherwin-Williams 3579 Standard Epoxy Primer/Binder.

4. Number of Coats: One
5. Thickness of Coat: 8-10 mils DFT.

E. Top Coat:

1. Resin: Epoxy.
2. Formulation Description: Epoxy.
3. Type:

a. Pigmented. Sherwin-Williams 3746 High Performance Epoxy.

4. Number of Coats: One.
5. Thickness of Coats: 8 to 10 mils DFT.

F. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:

1. Impact Resistance: 100 in. lbs. direct, 80 in. lbs. indirect, in compliance with ASTM D 2794.
2. Abrasion Resistance: 150 mgs maximum weight loss according to ASTM D 4060.
3. Hardness: H Pencil Hardness in compliance with ASTM D 3363.
4. Adhesion: 550 psi in compliance with ASTM D 4541.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Reference Division 03 Section Cast-In-Place for any waterproofing/densifiers related to the areas resinous flooring will be installed. Contractor to verify if these products are compatible; if they are not compatible, notify Architect prior to bidding.

C. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:

a. Grind surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface and contains the dispensed dust within the apparatus.
b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lbs. of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.
b. Relative Humidity Test: Use in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 80 percent relative humidity level measurement.

4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

D. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material as recommended by manufacturer to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
3. Expansion and Isolation Joint Treatment: At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Moisture Barrier: Apply moisture barrier according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

D. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer and to produce wearing surface indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Material Sampling: Owner may, at any time and any number of times during resinous flooring application, require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.

1. Owner may engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

B. Core Sampling: At the direction of Owner and at locations designated by Owner, take one core sample per 1000 sq. ft. of resinous flooring, or portion of, to verify thickness. For each sample that fails to comply with requirements, take two additional samples. Repair damage caused by coring. Correct deficiencies in installed flooring as indicated by testing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096723.13

SECTION 096723.17 - RESINOUS FLOORING - LEVEL 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Resinous flooring system (RSF).
2. Resinous flooring system cove base (RSFB).

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 096723.13 "Resinous Flooring - Level 1" for clear and pigmented resinous flooring systems, concrete floor coating.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place-Concrete" for any waterproofing/densifiers related to the areas resinous flooring will be installed

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.

B. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 12 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project, showing 4 clearly marked texture options for architect selection, contractor created.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

B. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.

C. Manufacturer's local representative information, including city, state, email and phone number.

D. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system, by a qualified testing agency.

E. Material Data: For the system submitted, data clearly stating that no moisture testing is required

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engage a flooring installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Apply full-thickness mockups including approved texture, on 96-inch- square floor area selected by Architect.

    a. Include 96-inch length of integral cove base with inside and outside corner.

2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for Architect's review of mockups.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. VOC Content of Liquid-Applied Flooring Components: Not more than 100 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from manufacturer recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

B. Manufacturer must have a product representative local to project or will not be approved.

2.3 RESINOUS FLOORING (RSF) AND COVE BASE (RSFB)

A. Resinous Flooring System: Moisture insensitive, abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, and resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Fastop Multi Topfloor SL45 with flakes and colored quartz as manufactured by Sherwin-Williams or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Key Resin Company.
b. Sika USA
c. Stonhard, Inc.
d. Tnemec Company, Inc.

B. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Wearing Surface: Orange-peel texture. Textured for slip resistance-submit 4 texture options for architect approval, contractor created.
3. Overall System Thickness: 1/4 inch.
4. Federal Agency Approvals: USDA FDA approved for food-processing environments.
5. Moisture Insensitive: product shall not require a moisture vapor retarder beneath the slab or any kind of concrete moisture testing on the top side of the slab.

C. Primer: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.

1. Sherwin-Williams 3477 Epoxy Water Emulsion Primer/Sealer

2. Number of Coats: One
3. Total Thickness of Coats: 1.0-1.5 mils DFT

D. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "3555 Epo Flex HD Epoxy Coating" as manufactured by Sherwin-Williams/General Polymers or comparable product by one of specified manufacturers.
2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids elastomeric epoxy.
3. Number of Coats: Two.
4. Total Thickness of Coats: 32 mils. First coat at 20 mils DFT, the second coat at 12 mils DFT with full sand or quartz broadcast.

E. Crack-Bridging Membrane: Flexible resin formulation that is recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated and that inhibits substrate cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Flex-Grid" as manufactured by Sherwin-Williams/General Polymers or comparable product by one of specified manufacturers.
2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids elastomeric epoxy.

    a. Provide fiberglass scrim embedded in crack bridging membrane.

3. Number of Coats: One.
4. Total Thickness of Coats: 40 mils + fiberglass mesh
5. Broadcast Aggregates: Light broadcast of 20-40 mesh dry silica sand to enhance bond to subsequent coats.

F. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

G. Resinous Flooring - Colored Quartz System.

1. Body Coats (Colored Quartz):

    a. Product: Fastop Ceramic Carpet.
    b. Resin: Moisture Insensitive Cementitious Urethane.
    c. Formulation Description: Water-based Cementitious Urethane.
    d. Type: Pigmented.
    e. Application Method: Self-leveling slurry with broadcast aggregates.
    f. Number of Coats: Two broadcasts (Colored quartz). First broadcast directly into cementitious urethane, second broadcast into 3561 or 3569 100% solids epoxy.
    g. Total Thickness of Coats: 1/4 inch.
    h. Aggregates: Colored quartz.
    i. Color: To be selected from manufacturers full range of standard colors.

H. Grout Coat:

1. Resin: Polyaspartic (epoxy will not be accepted).

2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
3. Type: Clear.
4. Thickness of Coat: 8 to 10 mils.

I. Topcoats: Sealing or finish coats.

1. Resin: Polyaspartic (epoxy will not be accepted).
2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
3. Type: Clear.
4. Number of Coats: One.
5. Thickness of Coats: 8 to 10 mils.
6. Finish: Gloss.

J. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:

1. Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi minimum according to ASTM C 579.
2. Tensile Strength: 550-600 psi minimum according to ASTM C 307.
3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 3,700 psi minimum according to ASTM C 580.
4. Water Absorption: None.
5. Shrinkage: None.
6. Impact Resistance: No chipping, cracking, or delamination and not more than 1/16-inch permanent indentation according to MIL-D-3134J.
7. Resistance to Elevated Temperature: No slip or flow of more than 1/16 inch according to MIL-D-3134J.
8. Abrasion Resistance: 20-30 mg maximum weight loss according to ASTM D 4060.
9. Hardness: 75, Shore D according to ASTM D 2240.
10. Critical Radiant Flux: 1.0 or greater according to ASTM E 648.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Reference Division 03 Section Cast-In-Place for any waterproofing/densifiers related to the areas resinous flooring will be installed. Contractor to verify if these products are compatible; if they are not compatible, notify Architect prior to bidding.

C. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:

a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.

b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

D. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
3. Expansion and Isolation Joint Treatment: At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Waterproofing Membrane: Apply waterproofing membrane over the cementitious urethane, to maintain breathability of the system, over entire substrate surface, in manufacturer's recommended thickness. Broadcast the second coat of membrane with sand to ensure bond between membrane and body coat.

1. Apply waterproofing membrane to integral cove base substrates.
2. Install waterproofing membrane on above grade slabs at crack locations.
3. Full Spread: Provide full spread coverage in laundry rooms, restrooms, custodial with mop sink and any kitchen areas.

D. Reinforcing Membrane: If specified for use, apply reinforcing membrane over the cementitious urethane to entire substrate surface.

E. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details, including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.

1. Integral Cove Base: 4 inches high.

F. Self-Leveling Body Coats: Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.

1. Aggregates: Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.

G. Troweled or Screeded Body Coats: Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When body coats are cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.

H. Grout Coat: Apply grout coat, of type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat.

I. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer and to produce wearing surface indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Material Sampling: Owner may, at any time and any number of times during resinous flooring application, require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.

1. Owner may engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

B. Core Sampling: At the direction of Owner and at locations designated by Owner, take one core sample per 1000 sq. ft. of resinous flooring, or portion of, to verify thickness. For each sample that fails to comply with requirements, take two additional samples. Repair damage caused by coring. Correct deficiencies in installed flooring as indicated by testing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096723.17

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Walk-off carpet tile.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data with Shop Drawings:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
2. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

a. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
b. Pattern of installation.
c. Transition details to other flooring materials.

B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALK- OFF CARPET TILE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. J&J Invision; Catwalk II.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
b. Installation: Quarter-turn.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

E. Moisture Testing:

1. Test for moisture by anhydrous calcium chloride method according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
2. Test for moisture by relative humidity probe and digital meter method according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum relative-humidity-measurement reading of 70 to 75 percent in 24 hours.
3. Installer may choose to install tile carpet manufacturer's approved and warranted substrate sealer instead of waiting for moisture vapor emission rate and relative humidity compliance at no additional cost to Owner.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099113.99 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. New and repaired exterior woodwork including fascia, soffits, trim, windows, doors and wood stairs.
3. Exterior cement plaster/stucco.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data with Samples for Verification and Product List:

1. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

a. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inchessquare.
b. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
c. Label each coat of each Sample.
d. Label each Sample for location and application area.

3. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

    a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

    a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups, unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
2. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with each other and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Provide one manufacturer’s products as listed below:

1. CMU Substrates:

a. Latex System:

1) Prime Coat: Block filler

a) S-W LX01W0200 Loxon Masonry Coating System Block Surfacer White.
b) PPG Paints; 4-100 Perma-Crete Block & Masonry Surface/Filler.

2) Topcoats: 2 Coats

a) S-W; B66W01251 - Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Eg-Shel Extra White.
b) PPG; 90-1100 Pitt-Tech Plus Satin DTM Industrial Enamel.

2. Exterior Wood Items:

a. Primer:

1) "Exterior Stain Blocking Primer, Y24W8020, SW
2) "Seal Grip, 17-921 Series"; PPG

b. Finish:

1) Two Coats, "A-100 Exterior Latex Satin, A82 Series", SW
2) Two Coats, "ACRI-SHEILD Satin Exterior acrylic paint No. PP739 Series; PPG.

END OF SECTION 099113.99

SECTION 099123.99 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Metal (Steel, Galvanized Steel).
3. Gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
2. Section 099600.99 "High-Performance Coatings" for high-performance and special-use coatings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Product List:

1. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

a. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.
b. Provide a statement from applicator that VOC content of all products used on Project comply with state and federal required VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide paint systems from one (same) manufacturer for entire Project, unless chosen manufacturer does not offer system specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. PPG Paints.
2. Sherwin-Williams; Paint Stores Group

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: Paints and coatings applied at the product site shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.3 ELECTROSTATIC PAINTING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of following:

1. Lilly Perfection.
2. Spectrum.
3. Coronado 141-XX Series Electrostatic Epoxy Coating – Ready to Spray.
4. PPG Paints, Amerlock 600.
5. Sherwin Williams; Sherloxane 800.

B. Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis:

1. Epoxy polyamide (2 component).
2. Solids by weight 60-65%.
3. Solids by volume 42% minimum.
4. Film thickness dry: 1.5 - 2.0 mils.

C. Compatibility: Check substrates to assure compatibility with epoxy coatings, also check for lifting of old paint.

D. Equipment: 100% Electrostatic handgun, bell type, no air atomization.

E. Mixing:

1. Follow manufacturer’s printed instructions for exact proportions in thorough mixing of two-component products.
2. Comply with manufacturer’s printed induction time and workable pot life.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
   2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
   3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
   4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
   5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

a. Panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Pipe hangers and supports.
d. Metal conduit.
e. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
f. Duct and equipment that is not insulated.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Pipe hangers and supports.
d. Metal conduit.
e. Duct and equipment that is not insulated.
f. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates

1. Latex System

a. Block Filler:

1) S-W Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W00150 Series.
2) PPG Paints, 6-15 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat:

1) Latex, interior eggshell:

a) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-12651 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 dry, per coat.
b) PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero, 0 VOC Latex Eggshell, 6-4310XI series applied at 1.5 DFT per coat.

B. Metal Substrates (Steel, Galvanized Steel):

1. Latex System

a. Prime Coat:

1) Primer, rust-inhibitive, water-based: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series at 5.0 to 10 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.
2) PPG Paints; PPG Paints Pitt-tech Plus EP Primer 90-1900 Series applied at 2.0 to 4.0 mils DFT.

b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat:

1) Water-based acrylic, semi-gloss:

a) S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.
b) PPG Paints; PPG Pitt-tech Plus EP Semi-Gloss 90-1610 series applied at 2.0 to 4.0 mils DFT.

2. Water-Based Dry-Fall System

a. Topcoat:

1) Dry-fall latex, eggshell:

a) S-W Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dry-fall Eg-Shel, B42-82 Series at 6.0 mils wet, 1.9 mils dry.
b) PPG Paints: PPG Paints Speedhide WB Acrylic Dry-fall Eggshell, 6-724XI @ 2.0 mils DFT.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System

a. Prime Coat:

1) Primer, latex, interior:

a) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600 at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry.
b) PPGPaints, Speedhide Zero 0 VOC Latex Sealer, 6-4900XI applied at 1.4 mils DFT.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat:

1) Latex, interior, flat (Ceilings, Bulkheads):

a) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat B30-12651 Series at 4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry.
b) PPGPaints; Speedhide Zero 0 VOC Latex Flat, 6-4110XI series applied at 1.4 mils DFT per coat.

2) Latex, interior, eggshell (Walls):

a) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-12651 Series at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry.
b) PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero 0 VOC Latex Eggshell, 6-4310XI series applied at 1.5 mils DFT per coat.

3.7 COLOR SCHEDULE

A. P-1: Sherwin Williams; Neutral Ground SW7568.

END OF SECTION 099123.99

SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers
2. Wood stains.
3. Transparent finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for stains and transparent finishes on concrete floors.
2. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for transparent high-performance coatings on concrete floors and clay masonry.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
2. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
3. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.

C. Samples for Verification: Sample for each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required on representative samples of actual wood substrates.

1. Size: 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.4 MOCKUPS

A. Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore & Co.
4. Diamond Vogel Paints.
5. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
6. HEMPEL A/S.
7. Lenmar Lacquers; Benjamin Moore & Co.
8. PPG Paints.
9. Pratt & Lambert.
10. Rodda Paint Co.
11. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
12. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
13. United Gilsonite Laboratories (UGL).
14. Vista Paint Corporation.
15. Insert manufacturer's name.

2.2 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each coating product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, 90 percent of paints and coatings shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Stain Colors: Match Architect's samples .

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Alkyd Sanding Sealer, Interior, Solvent Based, Clear: Solvent-based, quick-drying, clear, sandable alkyd sealer used on new interior wood surfaces that are to be top-coated with an alkyd varnish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. PPG Paints.
b. Pratt & Lambert.
c. Rodda Paint Co.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

e. Insert manufacturer's name.

2.5 WOOD STAINS

A. Stain, Interior, Semitransparent, for Interior Wood: Solvent-based, oil or oil/alkyd, semitransparent, pigmented stain for new interior wood surfaces that are to be finished with a clear varnish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. PPG Paints.
b. Pratt & Lambert.
c. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
e. Insert manufacturer's name.

2.6 TRANSPARENT FINISHES

A. Varnish, Interior, Flat/Satin: Solvent-based, alkyd-type, clear flat/satin varnish for new or properly prepared, previously varnished interior wood surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
b. Insert manufacturer's name.

2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish Maximum gloss of 5 units at 60 degrees and maximum sheen of 10 units at 85 degrees when tested in accordance with ASTM D523 Insert requirements.

B. Varnish, Interior, Water Based, Clear, Satin: Water-based clear satin coating for interior wood trim, frames, doors, paneling and cabinetry.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
b. Lenmar Lacquers; Benjamin Moore & Co.
c. PPG Paints.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
e. Insert manufacturer's name.

2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish Gloss of 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and minimum sheen of 35 units at 85 degrees when tested in accordance with ASTM D523 Insert requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

C. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 9 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.

1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.

1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.

C. Exterior Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.

a. For solid hide stained wood, stain edges and ends after priming.
b. For varnish-coated stained wood, stain edges and ends and prime with varnish. Prime undersides and backsides with varnish.

3. Countersink steel nails, if used, and fill with putty or plastic wood filler tinted to final color. Sand smooth when dried.

D. Interior Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
3. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dry.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Wood Substrates, Exposed Framing:

1. Water-Based Varnish over Stain System :

a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood.
b. First Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
c. Second Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.

d. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin .

B. Wood Substrates, Wood Trim Architectural Woodwork Doors Windows Wood Board Paneling:

1. Water-Based Varnish over Stain System :

a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood.
b. First Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
c. Second Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin .

2. Water-Based Varnish System :

a. Prime Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin .

C. Wood Substrates, Wood Paneling Casework:

1. Semitransparent Stain System :

a. Prime Coat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent.

2. Water-Based Varnish over Stain System :

a. First Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
b. Second Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin .

3. Water-Based Varnish System :

a. Prime Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin .

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 099600.99 - HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. This Section includes shop and field surface preparation and shop and field painting of various substrates.

1. Surface preparation, including shop application of metal primer, and field applications of primers and finishes are specified in this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:

1. Exterior Substrates:

a. Steel Structures.
b. Hollow Metal (Steel), Doors, Frames, and Trim.

2. Interior Substrates:

a. Steel.
b. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU).
c. Gypsum Wall Board Walls.
d. Hollow Metal (Steel) Doors, Frames, and Trim.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
2. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for general interior field painting.
3. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for field painting other than high-performance coatings.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 16 - Terminology Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.

B. ASTM D 4263 - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

C. ASTM D 6386 – Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting.

D. ASTM F 1869 - Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Guideline No. 310-2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

F. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.

G. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.

H. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning.

I. SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

J. SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete.

K. SSPC-SP 16 - Brush off Blast Cleaning of Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steel.

L. SSPC-PA2 Measurement of Dry Coating with Magnetic Gauges.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions of Painting Terms: In accordance with ASTM D 16, unless otherwise specified.

B. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Thickness of a coat of paint in fully cured state measured in mils (1/1000 inch).

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

B. Manufacturer's Data Sheets, Shop Drawings,:

1. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: On each product to be used, including:

   a. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   b. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   c. Installation methods.
   d. Operation and maintenance data.
   e. Provide material analysis, including vehicle type and percentage by weight and by volume of vehicle, resin and pigment.
   f. Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and other safety requirements.

2. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit a complete list of products proposed for use, including identifying product names and catalog numbers.

1) Arrange in same format as COATING SYSTEMS below.
2) Include applicable manufacturer’s data and recommendations.

C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 3 X 4 inch square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Quality Assurance: Submit manufacturer's certification that coatings comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.

B. Project Quality Assurance: Materials provided for Project shall be from same manufacturer or intermediate and finish coat manufacturer shall accept compatibility with applied primer and warrant application of their products over applied primer. Materials submitted that are not from same manufacturer shall be submitted to Architect for review prior to use with a letter assuring their compatibility.

C. Applicator's Quality Assurance: Submit list of a minimum of 5 completed projects of similar size and complexity to this Work. Include for each project:

1. Project name and location.
2. Name of Owner.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of Architect.
5. Name of coating manufacturer.
6. Approximate area of coatings applied.
7. Date of completion.

D. Pre-application Meeting: Convene a pre-application meeting before start of application of coating systems. Require attendance of parties/entities directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor, Architect, applicator, and manufacturer's representative. Review the following:

1. Environmental requirements.
2. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated.
3. Surface preparation.
4. Application methods.
5. Repair.
6. Field quality control.

7. Cleaning.
8. Protection of coating systems.
9. One-year inspection.
10. Coordination with other work.

E. Application Report

1. During application (approximately halfway through completion) Contractor shall engage manufacturer's representative to observe application and indicate results of coating system application or required corrections. Provide report to Architect indicating status of application, representative's comments, and applicator's plan, if corrections are required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to Site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying:

1. Coating or material name.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Color name and number.
4. Batch or lot number.
5. Date of manufacture.
6. Mixing and thinning instructions.

B. Storage:

1. Store materials in a clean dry area and within temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
3. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.

C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Weather:

1. Air and Surface Temperatures: Prepare surfaces and apply and cure coatings within air and surface temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Surface Temperature: Minimum of 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above dew point and rising.

3. Relative Humidity: Prepare surfaces and apply and cure coatings within relative humidity range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Precipitation: Do not prepare surfaces or apply coatings in rain, snow, fog, or mist.
5. Wind: Do not spray coatings if wind velocity is above manufacturer's recommended limit.

C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation during coating, evaporation, drying, and curing stages in confined or enclosed areas in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Dust and Contaminants:

1. Schedule coating work to avoid excessive dust and airborne contaminants.
2. Protect work areas from excessive dust and airborne contaminants during coating application and curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Subject to requirements specified, provide products listed as manufactured by Sherwin Williams Company, Cleveland, Ohio, or products listed as manufactured by following:

1. PPG Paints, Pittsburgh, PA.
2. Tnemec Company Incorporated, Kansas City, Missouri (800) 863-6321.

B. Bidders desiring to use coatings other than those specified shall submit those with their proposal based on the specified materials, together with the information required in and within time stated in Instructions to Bidders.

2.2 HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS GENERAL

A. Materials Compatibility: Provide shop and field primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with each other and with substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.3 COATING SYSTEMS FOR EXTERIOR STEEL

A. Exterior Steel:

1. Surface Preparation: Refer to Structural Drawings and Division 05 Section "Structural Steel".
2. Primer: Refer to Structural Drawings and Division 05 Section "Structural Steel".
3. Intermediate Coat:

a. Tnemec SeriesL69 applied at DFT 4.0 to 6.0 mils.
b. PPG Paints Amerlock 600 applied at DFT 4.0 to 6.0 mils.
c. Sherwin-Williams Macropoxy 646 FC applied at DFT 4.0 to 6.0 mils.

4. Finish Coat:

    a. Tnemec Series 1095 applied at DFT: 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
    b. PPG Paints Pitt-thane Ultra 95 Series applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
    c. Sherwin-Williams HiSolids Polyurethane applied at DFT 3.0 to 5.0 mils.

B. Exterior Steel Stairs and Handrails:

1. Primer:

    a. PPG Paints: PPG Amercoat 68HS Epoxy Organic Zinc Primer, DFT 3.0 to 5.0 mils.
    b. S-W ZincClad 4100 DFT 3.0 to 5.0 Mils.
    c. Tnemec Series 90-97 DFT 2.5-3.5 Mils.

2. Intermediate Coat:

    a. PPG Paints: PPG Amerlock 600 Epoxy S/G, DFT 3.0 to 5.0 mils.
    b. S-W Macropoxy 646, B58 Series, DFT 5.0 to 10.0 Mils.
    c. Tnemec Series N69 DFT 3.0-4.0 Mils.

3. Topcoat:

    a. PPG Paints: Pitt-thane Ultra 95 Series Polyurethane Gloss, DFT 2.0 to 3.0 mils.
    b. S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Acrolon 100, DFT 1.8 to 3.6 Mils.
    c. Tnemec Series 1095 DFT 2.0-3.0 Mils.

2.4 COATING SYSTEMS FOR INTERIOR STEEL

A. Interior Steel:

1. Single Component System:

    a. Primer:

        1) PPG Paints: PPG Pitt-tech Plus EP Primer, 90 Series, DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
        2) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series, DFT 3.0 to 4.0 Mils.
        3) Tnemec Series FC27 3.0-4.0 Mils DFT.

    b. Topcoat:

        1) PPG Paints: PPG Pitt-tech Plus EP, 90-1500 Series, Gloss, DFT 1.5 to 2.0 mils.
        2) S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane, B53 Series, DFT 1.3 to 1.6 mils.
        3) Tnemec Series 1095 2.0-3.0 mils DFT.

2.5 COATING SYSTEMS FOR INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

A. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Surface Preparation: Allow CMU to cure for 14 days. Level protrusions and mortar splatter.
2. Prime / Fill:

a. Tnemec Series 130 applied at 60 to 80 square feet to totally fill porosity of CMU to create smooth surface.
b. PPG Paints Speedhide 6-15 Acrylic Block Filler applied at 60 to 80 square feet to totally fill porosity of CMU to create smooth surface.
c. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W150 Series applied at 60 to 80 square feet to totally fill porosity of CMU to create smooth surface.

3. Intermediate Coat:

a. Tnemec Series 1029 applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
b. PPG Paints Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy, 16-310, Egg-shell, DFT 1.5-3.0 mils.
c. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K45 Series applied at DFT 1.4 to 4.0 mils.

4. Finish Coat:

a. Tnemec Series 1029 applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
b. PPG Paints Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy, 16-310, Egg-shell, DFT 1.5-3.0 mils.
c. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K45 Series (egshel) applied at DFT 1.4 to 4.0 mils.

2.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR GYPSUM WALL BOARD WALLS

A. Drywall (Regular) Walls:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean free of dust and soiling.
2. Prime Coat:

a. Tnemec Series 151 applied at DFT 1.0 to 1.5 mils.
b. PPG Paints 17-921 Seal-Grip applied at DFT 1.0 to 1.5 mils.
c. Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600 series applied at DFT 1.0 to 1.5 mils.

3. Intermediate Coat:

a. Tnemec Series 1029 applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
b. PPG Paints Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy, 16-310, Egg-shell, DFT 1.5-3.0 mils.

c. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalzyed Waterbased Epoxy, K45 series (eg-shel), applied at 1.4 to 4.0 mils.

4. Top Coat:

a. Tnemec Series 1029 applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
b. PPG Paints Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy, 16-310, Egg-shell, DFT 1.5-3.0 mils.
c. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K45 Series (eg-shel), applied at 1.4 to 4.0 mils.

2.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR EXISTING AND SHOP-PRIMED STEEL DOORS AND TRIM - INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR

A. Steel:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry.
2. Primer (Existing):

a. Tnemec Series 115 applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
b. PPG Paints Pitt-Tech Plus EP Primer, 90 Series applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
c. Sherwin-Williams ProIndustrial ProCryl applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.

3. Primer (Shop):

a. Sherwin-Williams Steel Spec 1003 Shopcoat Primer, B50 Series.
b. PPG Fast Dry Universal Primer, 4180 Series.
c. Tnemec Series AK01.

4. Intermediate Coat (Field):

a. Tnemec Series 1029 applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
b. PPG Paints Pitt-tech Plus EP, 90-1500 Series, Gloss, applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
c. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane, B53 Series, applied at DFT 1.3 to 1.6 mils.

5. Finish Coat (Field):

a. Tnemec Series1029 applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
b. PPG Paints Pitt-tech Plus EP, 90-1500 Series, Gloss, applied at DFT 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
c. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane, B53 Series, applied at DFT 1.3 to 1.6 mils.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Coating Application Accessories:

1. Accessories required for application of specified coatings: Provide in accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions, including thinners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PROTECTION OF SURFACES NOT SCHEDULED TO BE COATED

A. Protect surrounding areas and surfaces not scheduled to be coated from damage during surface preparation and application of coatings.

B. Immediately remove coatings that fall on surrounding areas and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION OF STEEL

A. Prepare steel surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fabrication Defects:

1. Correct steel and fabrication defects revealed by surface preparation.
2. Remove weld spatter and slag.
3. Round sharp edges and corners of welds to a smooth contour.
4. Smooth weld undercuts and recesses.
5. Grind porous welds to pinhole-free metal.
6. Remove weld flux from surface.

C. Ensure surfaces are dry.

D. Remove visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3, unless otherwise specified.

E. Abrasive Blast-Cleaned Surfaces: Coat abrasive blast-cleaned surfaces with primer before visible rust forms on surface. Do not leave blast-cleaned surfaces uncoated for more than 8 hours.

F. Shop Primer: Prepare shop primer to receive field coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND MASONRY

A. Prepare concrete and masonry surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

C. Test concrete for moisture in accordance with ASTM D 4263 and F 1869.

D. Allow concrete and mortar to cure for a minimum of 28 days before coating.

E. Level protrusions and mortar spatter.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION OF GALVANIZED STEEL

A. Prepare galvanized steel per SSPC-SP abrasive blast treatment. Surface preparation recommendations will vary depending on substrate and exposure conditions.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION OF GYPSUM WALL BOARD

A. Prepare gypsum board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

C. Sand joint compound smooth and feather edge.

D. Avoid heavy sanding of adjacent gypsum board surfaces, which will raise nap of paper covering.

E. Do not apply putty, patching pencils, caulking, or masking tape to gypsum board surfaces to be painted.

F. Lightly scuff-sand tape joints after priming to remove raised paper nap. Do not sand through primer.

3.7 APPLICATION

A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mix and thin coatings, including multi-component materials, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Keep containers closed when not in use to avoid contamination.

D. Do not use mixed coatings beyond pot life limits.

E. Use application equipment, tools, pressure settings, and techniques in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Uniformly apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve specified DFT.

G. Apply coatings to be free of film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.

H. Stripe paint with brush critical locations on steel such as welds, corners, and edges using specified primer.

3.8 REPAIR

A. Materials and Surfaces Not Scheduled to Be Coated: Repair or replace damaged materials and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.

B. Damaged Coatings: Touch-up or repair damaged coatings. Touch-up of minor damage shall be acceptable where result is not visibly different from adjacent surfaces. Recoat entire surface where touch-up result is visibly different, either in sheen, texture, or color.

C. Coating Defects: Repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions coatings that exhibit film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Inspector's Services:

1. Verify coatings and other materials are as specified.
2. Verify surface preparation and application are as specified.
3. Verify DFT of each coat and total DFT of each coating system specified using wet film and dry film gauges.
4. Coating Defects: Check coatings for film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.
5. Report:

    a. Submit written reports describing inspections made and actions taken to correct nonconforming work.
    b. Report nonconforming work not corrected.
    c. Submit copies of report to Architect and Contractor.

C. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Coordinate with coating manufacturer's technical service department or independent sales representative for current technical data and instructions.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of surrounding areas and surfaces.

3.11 PROTECTION OF COATING SYSTEMS

A. Protect surfaces of coating systems from damage during construction.

B. Touch-up, or repair damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.12 ONE-YEAR INSPECTION

A. Owner will set date for one-year inspection of coating systems.

B. Inspection shall be attended by Owner, Contractor, Architect, and manufacturer's representative.

C. Repair deficiencies in coating systems as determined by Architect in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.13 SCHEDULES

A. Color Schedule:

1. HP-1: Sherwin Williams; Neutral Ground SW7568.
2. HP-2: Sherwin Williams; Status Bronze SW7034.
3. HP-3: Sherwin Williams; Color to match existing paint/wallcovering.
4. HP-4: Sherwin Williams; Color to match existing paint/wallcovering.

END OF SECTION 099600.99

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Panel signs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary information and directional signs.
2. Division 10 Section "Post and Panel/Pylon Signage" for freestanding signs.
3. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
4. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
5. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for illuminated signs.
6. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
7. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for illuminated Exit signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Shop Drawings and Sign Schedule:

1. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

a. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
b. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements and layout for each sign.

2. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit installation of signs in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Deterioration of polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
   b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
3. Allen Industries Architectural Signage
4. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
5. Best Sign Systems Inc.
6. Fossil Industries, Inc.
7. essential architectural signs, inc.
8. Gemini Incorporated.
9. Grimco, Inc.
10. ISF Signs
11. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
12. InPro Corporation
13. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
14. Mills Manufacturing Company.
15. Mohawk Sign Systems.
16. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
17. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
18. Sign Solutions

B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:

1. Edge Condition: Square cut.
2. Corner Condition: Square.
3. Mounting: Unframed.

    a. Wall mounted with two-face tape.
    b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.

4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors.

C. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.

1. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
3. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
4. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.4 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify that itemsare sized and located to accommodate signs.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.

1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fiberglass Reinforced Panels (FRP).
2. Impact-resistant wall coverings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal armor, kick, mop, and push plates.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for gypsum wall board substrate.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data with Shop Drawings:

1. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.
2. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Impact-Resistant Wall Covering: 6 by 6 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.

1. Wall Required Rating: Class A.

D. Sanitary Standards: System components and finishes to comply with:

1. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) requirements for food and preparation facilities, incidental contact.
2. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 1999 Food Code 6-101.11.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
2. Keep plastic sheet material out of direct sunlight.
3. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.

a. Store bed-locator covers fiberglass reinforced panels in a horizontal position.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period for Fiberglass Reinforced Panels: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. PVC Plastic: ASTM D 1784, Class 1, textured, chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant PVC or acrylic-modified vinyl plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material, thickness as indicated.

1. Impact Resistance: Minimum 25.4 ft-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Tested according to ASTM D 543.
3. Self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D 635.
4. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
5. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.

1. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
2. Dimensions:

a. Thickness: 0.090 inch
b. Width: 48 inches.
c. Length: As indicated on the drawings.

3. Tolerance:

a. Length and Width: +/-1/8" (3.175mm)
b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8" for 8 foot (2.4m) panels or 5/32" (3.96mm) for 10 foot (2.4m) panels

C. Adhesive: As recommended by impact-resistant plastic wall protection manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL COVERINGS

A. Impact-Resistant Flexible Wall Covering : Fabricated with heavy poly-cotton knit backing.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Inpro; Ricochet.
2. Thickness: 0.032 inches.
3. Width: 48 inches nomial.
4. Pattern: Strata.

5. Color : Cake Batter R612.
6. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.3 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELS

A. Fiberglass Reinforced Panels (FRP): Fabricated from thermosetting polyester resin material.

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Symmetrix SmartSeam" Panels as manufactured by Marlite.
2. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.

    a. Flexural Strength - 1.0 x 104 psi per ASTM D 790. (7.0 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
    b. Flexural Modulus - 3.1 x 105 psi per ASTM D 790. (217.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
    c. Tensile Strength - 7.0 x 103 psi per ASTM D 638. (4.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
    d. Tensile Modulus - 1.6 x 105 psi per ASTM D 638. (112.5 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
    e. Water Absorption - 0.72% per ASTM D 570.
    f. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
    g. Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256

3. Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.
4. Patterns and Colors.

    a. FRP-1

        1) Pattern: Subway Horizontal 6" x 3" Tile Configuration.
        2) Color: White with Black Grout.

    b. FRP-2

        1) Pattern: Beadboard.
        2) Color: Custom-colored to match paint color HP-1.

5. PVC Trim: Thin-wall semi-rigid extruded PVC.

    a. M 350 Inside Corner, 10' length
    b. M 360 Outside Corner, 10' length
    c. M 365 Division, 10' length
    d. M 370 Edge, 10' length
    e. Color: White

6. Outside Corner Guard:

    a. M 961 PVC Outside Corner Guard

        1) Color: White, 10' length

7. Fasteners: Non-staining nylon drive rivets.

    a. Match panel colors.
    b. Length to suit project conditions.

8. Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.

    a. Marlite C-551 FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive.
    b. Marlite C-915 Construction Adhesive - Flexible, water-resistant, solvent based adhesive, formulated for fast, easy application.
    c. Titebond Advanced Polymer Panel Adhesive Ó VOC compliant, non-flammable, environmentally safe adhesive.

9. Sealant:

    a. Marlite Brand MS-250 Clear Silicone Sealant.
    b. Marlite Brand MS-251 White Silicone Sealant.
    c. Marlite Brand - Color Match Sealant

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Preform curved semirigid, impact-resistant sheet wall covering in factory for radius and sheet thickness as follows:

1. Sheet Thickness of 0.040 Inch: 24-inch radius.
2. Sheet Thickness of 0.060 Inch: 36-inch radius.

C. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

D. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
3. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

B. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

1. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.
b. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches.
c. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

B. Impact-Resistant Wall Covering: Install top and edge moldings, corners, and divider bars as required for a complete installation.

C. General: Fiberglass Reinforced Panels level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finish work.

1. Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8" (3 mm) clearance for every 8 foot (2.4m) of panel.

a. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with shears.
b. Pre-drill fastener holes 1/8• • (3mm) oversize with high speed drill bit.

1) Space at 8" (200mm) maximum on center at perimeter, approximately 1" from panel edge.
2) Space at in field in rows 16' (40.64cm) on center, with fasteners spaced at 12• • (30.48 cm) maximum on center.

2. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.

a. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.

1) Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer™™s recommendations.
2) Drive fasteners for snug fit. Do not over-tighten.

3. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.

a. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8" (3mm) of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
b. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Childcare accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.2 ALTERNATES

A. See Section 012300 "Alternates" for description of alternates affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data,:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

   a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   b. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.

2. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

   a. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
   b. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all toilet and bath accessory units to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened, protective containers or packages with legible labels identifying each product and manufacturer intact. Units shall include all mounting devices, fasteners, and all accessory items required to complete installation as shown and indicated.

1. Units shall be clearly marked or numbered in accordance with Schedule in Contract Drawings.
2. Deliver units to Project site in a timely manner to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Do not schedule shipment of units too early for their incorporation into the Work and thereby cause units to be stored on Site for prolonged period of time.

B. Handle all units in a manner that will prevent damage.

1. Maintain protective coverings on all units until installation is complete. Remove coverings as part of final cleaning Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

A. Owner-Furnished Materials: Soap dispensers.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of Design Product: The design for accessories is based upon the Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or a comparable product by one of the following.

1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bradley Corporation.

2.4 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories listed together in the same Articles in Part 2 from single source from single manufacturer, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: .
2. Description: Side by side Double-roll dispenser.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Oil rubbed Bronze.

C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-262.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
6. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at sides or front.

D. Grab Bar :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: .
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture (peened) in grip area.
    b. Finish: Oil rubbed Bronze.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Mirror Unit :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: George Mirror, The Howard Elliot Collection.
2. Style: Transitional, Contemporary,No. 1 Quality Mirror Glass in Oil Rubbed Brown wood frame.
3. Color: Bronze.
4. Shape: Rectangular.
5. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Basis-of Design Product: The design for accessories is based upon the Koala Kare products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or a comparable product by one of the following.

1. American Specialties, Inc.

C. Diaper-Changing Station :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Koala Kare KB300.
2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.

    a. Engineered to support minimum of 200 lb static load when opened.

3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: injection-molded polypropylene in color selected by Architect.
6. Liner Dispenser: Provide built-in dispenser for disposable sanitary liners.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Prior to Work of this Section, inspect installed Work of all other related trades. Verify that all such Work is complete to point that Work of this Section can properly commence.

1. Verify that accessories may be installed in accordance with original design, all pertinent codes and regulations, and referenced standards.
2. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures and toilet partitions that affect installation of accessories.

B. Discrepancies: In event of discrepancies, immediately notify Architect/Engineer.

1. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
2. Anchorage shall be concealed whenever possible.
3. All evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting of Work shall be concealed.
4. Fit flanges of accessories snug to wall surfaces. Provide for caulking of gaps between 90 degree return flanges and finish wall surface after accessories are installed.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 114000 - FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Food Facility Consultant (FFC) for this project is Reitano Design Group. In the event it is necessary to communicate questions, clarifications, and comments, from prior to bid award through final purchase, contact the FFC at the following:

Reitano Design Group
302 North East Street, Studio One
Indianapolis, Indiana 46202
Phone: 317-637-3204

B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC) means the company or corporation who will contract completion of work specified herein.

1.02 RELATED DIVISONS / WORK BY OTHER TRADES

A. Refer to General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and applicable provisions of Division 1 for additional instructions.
B. Refer to Mechanical/Plumbing Divisions for applicable provisions and sections regarding mechanical services necessary to complete final connections to individual items as specified in this section. This work to include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Rough-in all required services for all equipment specified and shown on drawings.
   2. Furnish and install all piping, traps, tailpieces, vents, stops, valves, and other related items necessary for final connections.
   3. Install all items provided loose by the KEC per specifications such as, but not limited to, faucets, vacuum breakers, solenoid valves and control panels.
   4. Final mechanical and ventilating connections to equipment.
C. Refer to Electrical Divisions for applicable provisions and sections regarding electrical services necessary to complete final connections to individual items as specified in this section. This work to include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Rough-in all required services for all equipment specified and shown on drawings.
   2. Furnish and install all disconnects, conduit, wire, cover plates, starters, cord sets and other related items necessary for final connections.
   3. Install all items provided loose by the KEC per specifications such as, but not limited to, control panels, starters and disconnects.
   4. Final electrical connections to equipment.
   5. Furnish and install all control wiring and/or power wiring between electrical components as specified such as, but not limited to, exhaust/make-up air fans and the ventilation hood control panel, walk-in cooler/freezer coils and their respective compressors and the walk-in cooler/freezer lights.
D. Work included in other Divisions – provision of all walls, floor, and/or ceiling/roof openings, recesses, sleeves, and/or conduits; and equipment pads, and sealing thereof, as necessary for installation of items included in this section.

E. Work included in other Divisions – disconnection of existing equipment to be relocated and/or reused; and removal of existing equipment which will not be reused, as determined, and designated by the Architect in other divisions. (Applicable to project with existing equipment.)
F. Work referenced by other trades is not for the purpose of assigning work to a specified trade, but rather to clarify the coordination between the KEC and all other trades. All assignments of work by others are to be directed by Division 1 of the written specifications.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Furnish – supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
B. Install (set in place) – operations at project site including actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations, ready for final utility connections by other divisions as appropriate.
C. Provide – furnish and install complete, ready for intended use.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS

A. FFC – Food Facility Consultant
B. KEC – Kitchen Equipment Contractor
C. GD – General Division
D. ED – Electrical Division
E. MD – Mechanical Division

1.05 LAWS, ORDINANCES, REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Comply with the following.
    1. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (A.R.I.): applicable regulations and references of the latest edition of standards for remote refrigeration system(s), components, and installation.
    2. American Gas Association (A.G.A.): standards for gas heated equipment and provide equipment with the A.G.A. seal. Automatic safety pilots to be provided on all equipment, where available. (Canada Gas Association or alternate testing lab's seals accepted if acceptable to local code jurisdictions.)
    3. American National Standards Institute (A.N.S.I.): Z21-Series for gas-burning equipment. Provide labels indicating name and testing agency.
    4. American National Standards Institute (A.N.S.I.): B57.1 for compressed gas cylinder connections, and with applicable standards of the Compressed Gas Association for compressed gas piping.
    5. American National Standards Institute (A.N.S.I.): A40.4 and A40.6 for water connection air gaps and vacuum breakers.
    6. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (A.S.H.R.A.E.): applicable regulations and references of the latest edition of standards for remote refrigeration system(s), components, and installation.
    7. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (A.S.M.E.): Boiler Code requirements for steam generating and steam heated equipment and provide A.S.M.E. inspection stamp and registration with National Board.

8. American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.): C1036 for flat glass.
9. American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.): C1048 for heat-treated flat glass – Kind HS, Kind FT coated and uncoated glass.
10. American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.): F232-03 for pre-rinse spray units, and in compliance with Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct).
11. American Welding Society (A.W.S.): D1.1 structural welding code.
12. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct 2005): water savings pre-rinse spray valves.
13. National Electric Code (N.E.C.); N.F.P.A. Volume 5 for electrical wiring and devices included with foodservice equipment, A.N.S.I. C2 and C73, and applicable N.E.M.A. and N.E.C.A. standards.
14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (N.E.M.A.): LD3 for high-pressure decorative laminates.
15. National Fire Protection Association (N.F.P.A.): applicable sections for exhaust hoods, ventilators, duct and fan materials, hoods fire suppression systems, wheel placement systems, construction, and installation; in addition to local codes and standards.
16. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF): latest Standards and Revisions, and as accredited by ANSI, IAS, NELAC, ISO, OSHA, and SCC. Provide NSF Seal of Approval on all standard manufactured items included in this project and listed in any NSF Certified Food Equipment Products Category, and on all items of custom fabricated work included in this project. (UL Sanitation approval and seal accepted if acceptable to local code jurisdictions).
17. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (S.M.A.C.N.A.): latest edition of guidelines for seismic restraint of kitchen equipment, as applicable to project location.
18. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.): as applicable for electrical components and assemblies. Provide either U.L. labeled products or, where no labeling service is available, "recognized markings" to indicate listing in the U.L. "Recognized Component Index". (Canadian Standards Association or alternate testing lab's seals accepted if acceptable to local code jurisdictions.)
19. UL 300 Standard: for wet chemical fire suppression systems for exhaust hoods/ventilators.
20. American with Disabilities Act (ADA): as applicable to this project.
21. Refrigeration Service Engineers Society (R.S.E.S.): applicable regulations and references of the latest edition of standards for remote refrigeration system(s), components, and installation.
22. All refrigerants used for any purpose is to comply with the 1995 and 2010 requirements of the Montreal Protocol Agreement, and subsequent revisions and amendments. No CFC or HCFC refrigerants will be permitted on this project.
23. All refrigeration components installation, repairs, and/or associated work on any refrigeration system, is to be performed by a Certified Refrigeration Mechanic thoroughly familiar with this type of commercial foodservice installation.
24. ETL and other national and international recognized Testing and Listing Agencies labels and certifications are acceptable in lieu of Listing Agencies indicated in these documents, if acceptable to the local code jurisdictions.
25. All applicable local codes, standards, and regulations.
26. All special local codes, standard, and regulations, such as (examples only) California Energy Commissions Regulations, Dade County requirements for walk-in cooler(s) and/or freezer(s).

27. For detention facilities projects (as applicable): applicable Correctional Standards. Verify the level of security and construction required with the Architect and provide all items in compliance.

1.06 BIDDING

A. This specification and the accompanying contract drawings must be considered together. Any work called for in one or on the other, together with such work as can reasonably be considered a part of the installation and necessary to complete same, shall be included.
B. KEC is responsible for verifying and coordinating all items provided in this section, with the drawings, specifications, manufacturer's requirements, submittals, actual site conditions, adjacent items, and associated (Sub-) Contractors; to assure that there are no discrepancies or conflicts. This is to include, but not be limited to, quantities, dimensions, clearances required, direction of operation, door swings, utilities, fabrication details and methods, installation requirements, etc.
C. The submitting of a bid shall constitute full evidence that the KEC has viewed and examined the site and all contract documents necessary pertaining to same and that the KEC is therefore, fully cognizant of the conditions under which the work must be conducted.
D. Where discrepancies are discovered between the drawings and the specifications, regarding quality or quantity, the higher quality or the greater quantity is to be included in the Bid Proposal. KEC to notify the Architect and FFC, in writing, of any discrepancies discovered; and await written clarification prior to proceeding with the items or areas in question.
E. Unless otherwise instructed by Division 1 bidding instructions, the Bidder shall provide pricing, listing quantity, manufacturer, and model number on the attached unit price form with separate total prices for delivery and installation. Any and all city, state, occupational and government taxes, which are applicable to this project, shall be included and added as a separate charge. KEC shall be bound to supply the manufacturer and model number listed on their bid form. Bids shall be valid for thirty (30) days after bid deadline date and shall indicate same. Failure to comply with the above may be cause for rejection of the bid. Owner reserves the right to delete any item from the bid form.

1.07 APPROVED SUBSTITUTIONS AND/OR LISTED ALTERNATES

A. The basis of design for all drawings, specifications, and detail references is the first manufacturer and model listed. If another listed manufacturer is chosen by the KEC, it is the responsibility of the KEC to provide a model that is equal in production capabilities, capacity, and performance to the first manufacturer and model listed. The KEC is also to verify, coordinate, and allow for proper installation of equipment, taking into account possible revisions for utility connections, loads, and physical sizes. In the event there are any additional costs or change orders by other trades as a result of the KEC submitting another listed manufacturer, those charges shall be the sole responsibility of the KEC.
B. If an alternate manufacturer does not comply with the primary manufacturer's specification, the alternate manufacturer must modify their product to comply with quality, physical, and functional characteristics of the primary manufacturer and the model listed in the specification.
C. The successful contractor will be bound to furnish equipment in strict accordance with the specifications. Where a single manufacturer is listed, it is not the intention to discriminate

against any equal product of another manufacturer but is intended that a definite stringent standard be established.

D. Any request for substitution of a manufacturer not listed in the specifications shall be submitted at least ten (10) business days prior to the bid opening. Requests are required to be submitted in writing to the Architect with an additional copy sent to the FFC for review. The request shall include complete information with the manufacturer's name, model number, utility information, and all other appropriate data. If approved, the Architect will issue an addendum to all bidders of record.
E. Should a request for substitution be accepted and the substitute item proves to be defective or otherwise unsatisfactory for the service intended, the KEC shall replace the item with the product that was originally specified. This shall be done within the guarantee period and with no cost to the Owner.
F. Substitution of non-approved items on the base bid may constitute grounds for rejection of bid.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

A. General Note: KEC to submit rough-in drawings, equipment brochure books, and manufacturers shop drawings at one time. The submittals will be reviewed as a complete package.
B. Provide all submittals for review by the FFC per one of the following options:
   1. Electronic Format: FFC will print one (1) hardcopy for their records and will return reviewed submittals electronically through the proper channels.
   2. Hardcopy Format: KEC to submit five (5) sets of submittals and FFC will keep one (1) set for their records and will return the balance of the reviewed submittals through the proper channels.
C. KEC to review all submittals for compliance with the Contract Documents prior to submitting to the FFC for review.
D. Equipment Plan and Rough-In Drawings:
   1. Submit ½" scale drawings. These drawings are to include complete information on the work included in this contract, with references to equipment as provided by others; and are to provide sufficient information for associated trades, contractors, and/or sub-contractors to complete their division of work associated with food service equipment included in this contract. They are to be dimensioned; showing locations of ducts, stubs, floor, and wall sleeves, for ventilation, plumbing, steam, electrical, refrigeration lines, and concrete base and curb dimensions, as required for equipment so supported, and any additional information pertinent to the installation of this equipment.
   2. Drawings to also include equipment plan(s) with detailed equipment list, similar to Foodservice Equipment Plans included in the Contract Documents. Item numbers are to be the same as shown in the contract documents and are to include spare numbers and associated items as provided by others.
E. Product Data Submittal Manuals:
   1. Equipment brochure books shall be provided in a 3-ring binder or GBC bound and shall include the KEC's name, address, phone number, e-mail address, project name and location.
   2. Each project item shall be referenced and accounted for in the equipment brochure book regardless of utility requirements and supplier, and shall include:
      a. Manufacturers catalog sheet

b. Line drawings as available
c. Plumbing and/or wiring schematics as available
d. Data/cover sheet showing:
(1) Item number
(2) Manufacturer
(3) Model number
(4) All plumbing information
(5) All electrical information
(6) All ventilating information
(7) All accessories.

3. All refrigerated devices shall include:
a. Data sheet showing:
(1) BTUH
(2) Type of refrigerant
(3) Amount of charge

F. Shop Drawings:
1. Submit shop drawings for items of custom fabrication included in this contract. Shop drawings are to be submitted at ¾" and/or 1-1/2" scale and are to show dimensions, materials, details of construction, installation and relation of adjoining work requiring cutting or close fitting. Shop drawings are to also indicate reinforcements, anchorage and related work required for the complete installation of fixtures.
2. Submit shop drawings for any equipment requiring field assembly, including but not limited to, cooking suite assemblies, pulper/extractor assemblies, remote refrigeration systems, walk-in coolers and/or freezers, exhaust hoods/ventilators, fire suppression system, utility distribution systems, pot/utility/ware washing assemblies/machines and conveyors.
3. Before proceeding with the fabrication or manufacture of any item, KEC is responsible for verifying and coordinating all dimensions and details, with site dimensions, conditions, and adjacent equipment.

G. FFC's review of submittal drawings, shop details, product data brochures, and operation and maintenance manuals are for general conformance with the design concept and contract documents. Review markings or comments are not to be construed as relieving the KEC from compliance with the contract documents, or departures there from. The KEC remains responsible for details and accuracy, confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes, techniques of assembly, and performing their work in a safe, satisfactory, and professional manner.

H. Commencement of purchasing or fabrication by the KEC, of any item(s) included in this contract, prior to receipt of reviewed submittals from the FFS, shall be at the KEC's own risk; unless specifically instructed to do so in writing by the Owner, including the specific item numbers requested.

1.09 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE DATA MANUALS

A. Three (3) bound sets of manuals are to be furnished for items of standard manufacture on/or before the date of the first event to occur of the following: demo/start-up, start-up for intended use by the Owner/Operator, completion of installation of kitchen equipment contract package, or final acceptance of installation by Owner. Manuals are to be in alphabetical order according to manufacturer and are to include each individual piece of equipment's serial

number as applicable. Manufacturer's info is to include Technical Services telephone number, e-mail, and web site address, where available.

B. Provide a complete list of authorized local service agencies for included manufacturers, complete with address, telephone number, e-mail, and web site addresses, where available. List to include warranty information per each piece of equipment.
C. Provide video tapes and/or CDs for maintenance, training, operation, etc., where available from the manufacturer.

1.10 AS BUILT / RECORD DOCUMENTS (WHEN APPLICABLE TO PROJECT)

A. Maintain one (1) record set of Foodservice Equipment plans with any related corrections, revisions, additions, deletions, changes, etc. noted during construction and installation. Provide an "as-built" set in reproducible transparency form and electronic computer disk form.
B. Provide one (1) final set of Product Data Submittal Manual with any related corrections, revisions, additions, deletions, changes, etc. noted during construction and installation as a specification record set.
C. These documents are to be provided at the same time as the O&M Data Manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver materials (except bulk materials) in manufacturer's containers, fully identified with manufacturer's name, trade name, type, class, grade, size, color, item number, area, etc.
B. KEC is responsible for receiving and warehousing equipment and fixtures, until ready for installation. Store materials, equipment, and fixtures in sealed containers, where possible. Store off the ground and under cover, protected from damage.
C. KEC to verify and coordinate conditions at the building site, particularly door and/or wall openings, and passages, to assure access for all equipment. Pieces too bulky for existing facilities are to be hoisted or otherwise handled with apparatus as required. All special handling equipment charges will be arranged for and paid for by the KEC.

1.12 PRODUCT PROTECTION

A. To the best of their abilities, KEC is to protect their equipment against theft or damage, until final acceptance by the Owner.
B. Use all means reasonable to protect the materials of this section before, during, and after installation; and to protect the associated work and materials of the other trades.
C. Prefabricated walk-in coolers/freezers are not to be used as general storage; and should be locked before leaving the site daily. Damage and theft resulting from failure to secure units will be repaired or replaced at the KEC's expense.
D. No architectural walls, ceilings, décor, structural components, or any other details may be physically attached to, into, or rest on any walk-in wall, ceiling panel(s), or component thereof. KEC is responsible for coordinating this requirement with other Contractors.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Unless otherwise noted in Related Divisions / Work by Other Trades (Section 1.02), items furnished are to be fully guaranteed against defects in workmanship, materials, and

functionality for one (1) full year from the first full day of operation for the food service facility.

1. Date of regular operation is defined as the first full day of operation for this food service facility.
2. Full warranty shall cover all parts, labor, and travel expenses.
3. There shall be no cost to the Owner on matters that are "under warranty".
4. Manufacturer warranties that extend longer than one (1) year shall be started on the date of regular operation and extend for the full term as prescribed by their specific warranty policy.

B. Additional Refrigeration Warranty: in addition to one-year warranty requirements as stated above, provide start-up and parts and labor for the first year; plus, additional four-year extended warranty on compressors. Extended warranty is for provision of replacement compressor, determined to be defective by a certified refrigeration mechanic. However, verification of defective compressor, installation of replacement compressor, recharging and repairs of system will be the responsibility of the Owner. This includes all items with built-in or remote refrigeration system.

C. Periodic routine maintenance, servicing, adjustments, cleaning, etc., as required by the manufacturers included in this project, are the responsibility of the Owner.

D. Any and all parts or requirements for manufacturer's warranties to be in effect, whether or not noted in the itemized specifications, are to be provided or complied with by the KEC. This is to include, but not be limited to, particular parts, accessories, or installation; installation supervision, start-up, and/or follow-up inspections required by factory trained certified, and/or authorized personnel. Factory training, certification, and/or authorization are to be in effect at the time of bidding, installation, start-up, and warranty period of this project.

E. Manufacturer's warranties which comply with the requirements of this warranty article 1.13 are to be provided in lieu of KEC's own warranties, where available. Copies of the written warranties are to be included in the O&M Manuals.

F. The KEC shall be the Owner's only contact for any service on any equipment under warranty.

G. Owner shall have use of defective item until the KEC can deliver and install a replacement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Metals:

1. Stainless steel shall be type 304/302, extra low carbon, nonmagnetic, austenitic, corrosion-resisting alloy steel. Composition to be minimum of 18% chromium, minimum 8% nickel and maximum 0.2% carbon. Mill finish of not less than 150 grit on one side and not less than 80 grit on the backside. All stainless-steel sheets shall bear manufacturer trademark, designation of type and heat number and shall be stretcher leveled.
2. Galvanized iron shall be an approved grade of either low carbon steel or copper bearing steel. Zinc coating shall be applied after fabrication (brake or die forming, drilling, fitting, welding, or other operations). Finish of galvanized iron to be two coats of epoxy based gray hammer tone paint on prime undercoat over thoroughly cleaned surfaces.
3. All gauges for sheet iron and sheet steel shall be U.S. standard gauges and shall not vary from standard thickness by more than 5%.

B. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD3, Type 2, 0.050" thick, except Type 3, 0.042" for post-forming smooth (non-textured). Color and texture as selected by Architect/Interior Designer and/or Owner.
   1. Comply with N.S.F. Standard No. 35.
   2. Veneered with approved waterproof and heat proof cement. Rubber base adhesives are no acceptable.
   3. Applied directly over close grained plywood, such as solid Mahogany or solid Birch, of selected, smooth, sanded stock to ensure a smooth ripple-free laminated surface; or commercial grade furniture particle board, Cortron or equal.
   4. Exposed faces and edges are to be faced with 1/16" thick material. Corresponding backs are to be covered with approved backing and balancing sheet material.

C. Millwork: No unfinished millwork, plywood/particle board or wood framing (including backs, undersides, and all surfaces concealed from view) will be permitted. All unfinished surfaces or openings cut through finished surfaces are to be sealed to be water resistant; with excess plastic laminate material, Cortron (Melamine) material, backing materials, sealers, primers, finish paint, etc., to blend with specified finish materials.

D. Hardwood Work Surfaces: Laminated edge grained hard maple (Acer saccharum), NHLA First Grade with knots, holes and other blemishes culled out, kiln dried at 8 percent or less moisture, waterproof glue, machined, sanded, and finished with N.S.F. approved oil-sealer.

E. Solid Surface Material (SSM): As indicated, provide DuPont Corian ½" thick 100% homogeneous filled acrylic material meeting ANSI Z124.6 Type 6; or DuPont Zodiaq ¾" thick quartz material, unless otherwise specified or selected. Colors and patterns as selected by Architect/Interior Designer and/or Owner. The following guidelines and general requirements apply to DuPont SSM, in addition to granite, marble, or any other solid surface materials specified or selected; except fabricator and installer are to be thoroughly experienced and certified in commercial foodservice installation of granite, marble, or other solid surface material specified or selected.
   1. Comply with N.S.F. Standard No. 51.
   2. Acrylic adhesive is to be used for all joints.
   3. Install directly over ¾" thick (minimum) substrate of close-grained plywood, such as solid Mahogany or solid Birch, of selected, smooth, sanded stock to ensure a smooth ripple-free surface; or commercial grade furniture particle board, Cortron or equal. Additional bracing and support to be provided as required by the SSM manufacturer.
   4. Fabricator to be trained by DuPont factory authorized training personnel and certified as a Commercial Corian/Zodiaq Fabricator; or equivalent by other SSM manufacturers. If no commercial certification program is available from other manufacturer specified or selected, then fabricator is to be certified as Commercial Corian/Zodiaq Fabricator.
   5. Installer to be trained by DuPont factory authorized training personnel and certified as a Commercial Corian/Zodiaq Installer; or equivalent by other SSM manufacturers. If no commercial certification program is available from other manufacturer specified or selected, then installer is to be certified as Commercial Corian/Zodiaq Installer.
   6. All fabrication and installation of Corian/Zodiaq, and all components attached to or installed in or through Corian/Zodiaqare to be in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and the DuPont Corian/Zodiaq Commercial Food Service Installation bulletins. Of particular concern are the sections, details, and instructions on the installation of drop-in or built-in hot or cold components. The DuPont Corian/Zodiaq Food Service Installation bulletins requirements are to also apply to any other SSM, in addition to that manufacturer's instructions.

7. KEC to verify and coordinate overhead heat lamps and/or food warmers to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations over solid surface materials and solid surface materials manufacturer's recommendations.
8. All surfaces are to be non-porous or cleaned and sealed, in compliance with local health codes, such as with 511 Impregnator by Miracle Sealants for granite.

2.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. It is required that all fabricated equipment described in specifications and designated on drawings shall be manufactured by one equipment manufacturer which has engineering personnel and plant facilities to design, detail and fabricate the highest quality equipment in strict compliance with appropriate standards of National Sanitation Foundation.
B. All exposed surfaces shall be free from bolt, screw, and rivet heads. When bolts are required, they shall be of concealed type and be of similar composition as the metal to which they are applied. Where bolt or screw threads on the interior of fixtures are visible or may come in contact with heads or wiping cloth, they must be capped with a stainless-steel acorn nut with a stainless-steel lock washer.
C. Where screw threads are not visible or readily accessible, they may be capped with a standard lock washer and steel nut treated to prevent rusting or corroding. Where bolts or screws are welded to the underside of trim or tops, the reverse side of the weld shall be neatly finished uniform with the adjoining surface of the trim or the top. Depressions at these points will not be acceptable. Rivets shall not be used as a method of fastening in any location.
D. All welds, bolts, screws, nuts, washers, and rivets shall be steel except where brass or stainless steel is fastened, in which case they shall be brass or stainless steel, respectively. Where dissimilar metals are fastened, the fastenings shall be of higher-grade metal. Spacing and extend of welds, bolts, screws, and rivets shall insure suitable fastenings and prevent bulging of metals fastened.
E. All exposed, welded joints shall be suitably ground flush with adjoining material and neatly finished to harmonize therewith. Wherever material has been sunken or depressed by welding operation, such depressions shall be suitable hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface and, if necessary, again ground to eliminate low spots. In all cases the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by successive fine polishing operations. All stainless steel shall have a No. 4 finish on all exposed surfaces and a No. 2 finish on all concealed surfaces.
F. All unexposed welded joints on undershelves of tables or counters in stainless steel construction shall be suitable coated at the factory by means of metallic base point to prevent possible corrosion at such locations.
G. After galvanized iron members have been welded, all welds and areas where galvanizing has been damaged shall be re-coated to prevent oxidation. Submit a sample of re-coated area complete with a detailed explanation of the method to be used for approval before proceeding.
H. Butt joints and contract joints, wherever they occur, shall be close fitting and shall not require solder as filler. Wherever break bends occur they shall be free of undue exudence and shall not be flaky, scaly, or cracked in appearance of the material all such marks shall be removed by suitable grinding, polishing, and finishing. Wherever sheared edges occur they shall be free of burrs, fins or irregular projections and shall be finished to obviate all danger of cutting or laceration when the hand is drawn over such sheared edges. In no case are overlapping materials to be acceptable where miters of bull-nosed corners occur.

I. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction on all horizontal and on all vertical surfaces of each individual item of fabricated equipment, except in the case where table or sink tops join at right angles, where the finish of the horizontal sections of each terminating in a mitered edge shall be acceptable. Where sinks and adjacent drainboards are equipped with splash back, the grain of polishing shall be consistent in direction throughout the length of the splash back and sink compartment.
J. Where stainless steel surfaces are distributed by the fabricating process, such surfaces shall be finished to match the adjoining surfaces.
K. Final Polishing: At the completion of the installation work, all stainless steel shall be gone over with a portable polishing machine and buffed to perfect surfaces. All painted surfaces shall be carefully gone over and retouched as required.

2.03 FABRICATION COMPONENTS

A. Hardware:
1. General: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than ANSI 156.9 Type 2 (institutional), satin finish stainless steel or dull chrome finish on brass, bronze, or steel.
2. Metal Hinged Door Hardware: Doors to be mounted on Component Hardware Group model M75-5003, or equal, stainless steel, heavy duty, lift-off flag hinge that is 3" long and NSF approved with a swedged knuckle design. Door to be fitted with Component Hardware Group model P63-1012, or equal, stainless steel full grip type with frame beveled edge pull. Catches to be heavy-duty magnetic type, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Sliding Door Hardware: Doors to be mounted on large, quiet ball bearing rollers in 14-gauge stainless steel overhead tracks and be removable without the use of tools. Bottom of cabinet to have stainless steel guide-pins and not channel tracks for doors.
4. Millwork Hinged Door Hardware: Doors to be mounted with Blum 95-degree CLIP top thick door all metal hinges, nickel plated, with 3-dimensional adjustment, or equal; or as per individual itemized specifications.
5. Drawer Hardware: Slides to be Component Hardware Group series S52, or equal, with 200 pounds minimum capacity per pair, 201 or 300 series stainless steel, full extension, side-mounting, self-closing type, with stainless steel ball-bearings, and positive stops. Drawer front to be fitted with Component Hardware Group model P63-1012, or equal, stainless steel full grip type with frame beveled edge pull.
6. All hardware to be identified with manufacturer's name and number, so that broken or worn parts may be replaced.

B. Casters:
1. Type and size as recommended by caster manufacturer, N.S.F. approved for the type and weight of equipment supported; normally 5" diameter heavy-duty, ball-bearing, solid or disc wheel with non-marking grease proof rubber, neoprene, or polyurethane tire, unless otherwise specified. Minimum width of tread to be 1-3/16". Minimum capacity per caster to be 250 pounds, unless otherwise noted in itemized specifications.
2. Solid material wheels to be provided with stainless steel rotating wheel guard.
3. To be sanitary, have sealed wheel and swivel bearings and polished plate finish per N.S.F.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, equip each item with two (2) swivel-type casters and two (2) fixed casters, with foot brakes on two (2) casters.

5. Unless item is equipped with another form of all-around protective bumper, provide circular rotating bumper above each caster, 5” diameter tire of light grey synthetic rubber (hollow or closed-cell) on cadmium-plated disc.

C. Plumbing Fittings, Trim & Accessories:
1. General: Where exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome plated brass or polished stainless-steel units. Provide copper or brass where not exposed.
2. Vacuum Breakers: Provide with foodservice equipment as listed in the itemized specifications.
3. Water Outlets: At sinks and at other locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), furnish commercial quality faucets, valves, dispensers or fill devices, of the type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated.
4. Waste Fittings: Except as otherwise indicated, furnish 2” NPS twist handle drains with overflow assembly and crumb cup strainer, similar to Component Hardware Group #D53-7215.
5. Also refer to article 2.04 for additional information.

D. Electrical Materials:
1. General: Provide standard materials, devices and components as recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator, selected, and installed in accordance with N.E.M.A. standards and recommendations; and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of the foodservice equipment, without sanitation problems.
2. Components to bear the U.L. label or be approved by the prevailing authority.
3. Where light fixtures are specified or detailed as part of counters, cases, or fixtures; light fixtures with lamps to be furnished and installed. Warm white lamps to be provided, unless otherwise specified. If fluorescent light fixtures are specified, ballasts and tubes to be provided. Shields to be provided for all light fixtures.
4. Convenience and Power Outlets: Make cutouts and install appropriate boxes or outlets in fabricated fixtures, complete with wiring, conduit, outlet, and stainless-steel cover plate. Outlets and plugs to conform to N.E.M.A. standards. Electrical outlets and devices to be first quality “Specification Grade”. GFCI outlets to be furnished where adjacent to sink compartments, as per the National Electrical Code.
5. Plugs & Cords: Where cords and plugs are provided, they are to comply with N.E.M.A. requirements. Indicate N.E.M.A. configuration for each applicable item.
6. Power Characteristics: Refer to Electrical Divisions specifications for project power characteristics. Also, refer to individual equipment requirements for loads and ratings.
7. All electrical components (J-boxes, conduit, outlets, switches, cover plates, light fixtures, panels, etc.) built into or on any equipment provided by the KEC, other than standard buy-out factory manufactured equipment, are to be vapor or watertight type. Provide buy-out equipment with vapor or watertight electrical components wherever available.

2.04 FABRICATED PRODUCTS

A. General Fabrication Requirements:
1. Except as otherwise indicated, provide framing of minimum 1” pipe-size round pipe or tube members, with mitered and welded joints and gusset plates, ground smooth. Provide 14-gauge stainless steel tube for exposed framing, and galvanized steel pipe for concealed framing.

2. Reinforce metal at locations of hardware, anchorages, and accessory attachments wherever metal is less than 14 gauge or requires mortised application. Conceal reinforcements to the greatest extent possible. Weld in place, on concealed faces.
3. Provide removable panels for access to mechanical and electrical service connections, which are concealed behind or within foodservice equipment, buy only where access is not possible and not indicated through other work.
4. Where ends of fixtures, splash backs, shelves, etc., are open, fill by forming the metal or welding sections, if necessary, to close entire opening flush to walls or adjoining fixtures.
5. Rolled edges are to be as detailed, with corners bull nosed, ground and polished.
6. Equipment to have ¾" or larger radius coves in horizontal and vertical corners, and intersections, per N.S.F. standards.

B. Metal & Gauges:
1. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate exposed metalwork of stainless steel; and fabricate the following components from the gauge of metal indicated, and other components from not less than 20-gauge metal:
   a. Table & counter tops: 14 gauge
   b. Sinks & drainboards: 14 gauge
   c. Shelves: 16 gauge
   d. Front drawer & door panels: 18 gauge (double-pan type)
   e. Single pan doors and drawer fronts: 16 gauge
   f. Enclosed base cabinets: 16 gauge
   g. Enclosed wall cabinets: 16 gauge
   h. Exhaust hoods & ventilators: 18 gauge
   i. Pan-type insets & trays: 16 gauge
   j. Removable covers & panels: 18 gauge
   k. Skirts and enclosure panels: 18 gauge
   l. Closure & trim strips over 4" wide: 18 gauge
   m. Hardware reinforcement: 12 gauge
   n. Gusset plates: 10 gauge

C. Worktable Tops:
1. Construct worktable of 14-gauge stainless steel, one-piece, welded construction, including field joints.
2. Secure to a full perimeter, 4"x1"x 12-gauge, galvanized steel channel frame with channel running front to back at each leg. Two (2) channels lengthwise on worktables up to 30" wide and channels spaced no more than 18" on center for over 30" wide. Fasten top with stud bolts and combination of zinc plated locknut with rubber seal.
3. Where worktables abut wall or other equipment, backsplash or side splashes shall be 6" high, with return to wall of 1" and turn down of 1", unless otherwise specified. Secure backsplash to wall with "Z" clips and enclosed all exposed ends.

D. Dish Tabletops:
1. Construct dish tables of 14-gauge stainless steel with all intersections meeting in a spherical section.
2. Secure to a full perimeter, 4"x1"x 12-gauge, galvanized steel channel frame with channel running front to back at each leg. Two (2) channels lengthwise on dish tables up to 30" wide and channels spaced no more than 18" on center for over 30" wide. Fasten top with stud bolts and combination of zinc plated locknut with rubber seal.

3. Where dish tables abut wall or other equipment, backsplash or side splashes shall be 10" high with 45-degree return to wall of 2" and turn down of 1", unless otherwise specified. Secure backsplash to wall with "Z" clips and enclose all exposed ends.
4. Slope dish tables to dish machine, sinks, troughs, cones, or drainers at a minimum of 1/8" per foot. Where dish tables lip into dish machine fasten securely with stainless steel fasteners and seal to insure no water leakage.
5. Where applicable to project, pass thru shelves, sills or other configurations are to be welded and constructed integral to dish table.

E. Edges & Corners: (See detail on first page of elevations)
1. Edges to be die-formed and integral with top.
2. Where indicated, flange rear and end edges up to form splashes integrally with top, with vertical and horizontal corners coved of not less than ¾" radius, die formed. Turn back splashes 1" to wall across top and ends with rounded edge on break, unless otherwise specified.
3. For standard flat edge, turn down 1-1/2" on outside and back at 45 degree angle another ½" along return.
4. For marine splash edge, turn up ½" at a 45-degree angle, out 1", turn down 2" and back at a 45 degree angle another ½" along return.
5. For rolled rim edge, turn up 3" with ¾" coved radius and roll out semi-circle to ¾" radius.
6. For rolled edge, roll down semi-circle to ¾" radius.
7. For rounded corners, form to 1" radius, weld, and polish to original finish.

F. Field Joints: For any field joint required because of size of fixture; butt-joint, reinforce on underside with angles of same material, bolt together with non-corrosive bolts and nuts, field weld, grind, and polish.

G. Pipe Bases: Construct pipe bases of 1-5/8" diameter 18-gauge stainless steel tubing. Fit legs with polished stainless steel sanitary adjustable bullet feet to provide for adjustment of approximately 1-1/2", without exposing threads. Space legs to provide ample support for tops, precluding any possibility of buckling or sagging, and in no case more than 6'-0" centers.

H. Legs &Cross Rails:
1. Equipment legs and cross rails to be 1-5/8", 16-gauge stainless steel tubing.
2. Welds at cross rails to be continuous and ground smooth. Tack welds will not be acceptable. Top of cross rail to be 10" above finished floor.
3. Bottom of legs to be swedged inward and fitted with a stainless-steel bullet-type foot with not less than 2" adjustment.
4. Free standing legs to be pegged to floor with ¼" stainless steel rod or provided with bolt down type flanged feet anchored to the floor, depending on expected severity of use and/or abuse.
5. Components:
   a. Stainless Steel Gusset: Stainless steel exterior to fit 1-5/8" tubing, with Allen screw for fastening and adjustment. Not less than 3" diameter at top and 3-3/4" long. Outer shell 16-gauge stainless steel, reinforced with 12-gauge mild steel insert welded interior shell, or approved equal.
   b. Stainless Steel Low Counter Legs: Stainless steel exterior 5-3/4" minimum, 7" maximum length with stainless steel 3-1/2" square plate with four counter-sunk holes, welded to top for fastening.

c. Stainless Steel Adjustable Foot: Stainless steel 1-1/2" diameter tapered at bottom to 1" diameter, fitted with threaded cold rolled rod for minimum 1-1/2" diameter x ¾" threaded bushing plug welded to legs, or approved equal. Push-in foot not acceptable.

6. Legs to be fastened to equipment with gussets as follows:
   a. Sinks: Reinforced with bushings and set screw.
   b. Metal Top Tables & Dish Tables: Welded to galvanized steel channels, 14 gauge or heavier, anchored to top with screws through slotted holes.
   c. Wood Top Tables: Welded to stainless steel channels, 14 gauge or heavier, anchored to top with screws through slotted holes.

I. Shelves:
1. Construct solid shelves under pipe base tables of 16-gauge stainless steel, with 1-1/2" turned down and back ½" at 45-degree angle on exposed sides, and 2" turn up against walls or equipment. Fully weld to pipe legs at 10" above finished floor.
2. In fixtures with enclosed bases, turn up shelves on back and sides with ¼" (minimum) radius and feather slightly to ensure a tight fit to enclosure panels.
3. Construct wall shelves of 16-gauge stainless steel, with 1-1/2" turned down and back at 45-degree angle on exposed sides, and 1-1/2" turn up against walls or equipment. Support wall shelves with 14-gauge stainless steel triangle brackets secured to wall with stainless steel fasteners.

J. Sinks:
1. Construct sinks of 14-gauge stainless steel with No. 4 finish inside and outside.
2. Form back, bottom and front of one piece, with ends and partitions welded into place. Partitions: double thickness, 1" minimum space between walls. Multiple compartments to be continuous on the exterior, without applied facing strips or panels.
3. Cove interior vertical and horizontal corners of each tub not less than ¾" radius, die formed. Outer ends of drainboards to have roll rim risers not less than 3" high.
4. Drill faucet holes in splashes 2-1/2" below top edge. Verify center spacing with faucet specified.
5. Sink inserts to be drawn of 14 gauge, or heavier, polished stainless steel. Weld into sink drainboards with 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 14-gauge stainless steel angle brackets; securely welded to sins and galvanized cross angles spot welded to underside of drainboards to form an integral part of the installation.
6. The bottom of each compartment is to be creased such as to ensure complete drainage to waste opening. Slope bottom of sink bowls toward outlet.

K. Drains, Wastes & Faucets:
1. Furnish and install Component Hardware Group#D63-4590, or equal, twist handle box pattern drains with overflow assembly, with chrome finish, in die-drawn inset type sinks and Bain Marie sinks.
2. Other custom fabricated sinks to be furnished with Component Hardware Group #D53-7215, or equal, twist lever handle waste outlet with overflow assembly and crumb cup strainer. Waste connection to have 2" external thread size, with 1-1/2" internal thread size.
3. Twist Lever Handle: Of sufficient length to extend to front edge of sink. No riveting, screws or soldering permitted to fit drains to sinks, with all parts of drains easily removable for servicing and replacement. Furnish stainless steel twist lever handle support for each drain.

4. All faucets furnished with equipment included in this Section to be lead free and comply with N.S.F. Standard #61, Section #9; such as manufacturer by Fisher, Chicago, or T&S Brass.
5. Faucets and pre-rinse spray assemblies furnished with equipment included in this Section, are to have a maximum GPM flow rate in compliance with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct) and later updates; or local requirements, whichever is lower. EPAct / local requirements are to be applicable to all faucets and pre-rinses, except for pre-rinse type assemblies used at glass icing/fill stations, fill hose/faucet assemblies at high water usage cooking equipment such as kettles, tilt fry pans, etc., and fill faucets at high volume/usage sinks such as pot and prep sinks, etc. are to have flow rates of approximately 5 gpm flow minimum.
6. All flex hose type faucet assemblies, such as pre-rinses, kettle fill hoses, etc. to have an inline pressure type back flow preventer in the hose assembly, as required by local codes.
7. All equipment provided by the KEC, which discharges liquid waste exceeding 140 degrees F, is to be provided with a cold water drain tempering assembly per local codes.

L. Workmanship:
1. Best quality in the trade. Field verify dimensions before fabricating; conform all items to dimensions of building; neatly fit around pipes, offsets, and other obstructions.
2. Fabricate only in accordance with approved shop drawings, showing pipes, obstructions to be built around, and location of utilities and services.

M. Casework:
1. Enclosure: except as otherwise indicated, provide each unit of casework (base, wall, overhead and free-standing) with a complete-enclosure metal cabinet, including fronts, backs, tops, bottoms, and sides.
2. Bases to be made of 16-gauge stainless steel sheets reinforced by forming the metal.
3. Unexposed backs and structural members may be galvanized, unless otherwise noted.
4. Vertical ends and partitions to be stainless steel fully enclosed and completely vermin proof with a 2” face and ¾” return.
5. Sides and through partitions are flush with bottom rail, welded at intersections.
6. Shelves: Provide adjustable standards for positioning and support of shelves in casework; except bottom shelf of cabinet mounted on legs or as specified. Turn back of shelf units up 2” and hem. Turn other edges down to form open channel. Reinforce shelf units to support 40 pounds per square foot loading, plus 100 percent impact loading.
7. Bottom front rail of bases set on masonry platform to be continuously closed and sealed to platform.

N. Doors:
1. Metal doors to be double-cased stainless steel. Outer pans to be 18-gauge stainless steel and inner pans to be 20-gauge stainless steel fitted tightly into outer pan with a sound deadening, moisture proof, fireproof, and vermin proof material used as a core. The two pans to be tack welded together and joints solder fitted. All corners to be welded, ground smooth and polished.
2. Metal doors to finish approximately ¾” thick and be fitted with Component Hardware Group #P63-1012, or equal, stainless steel full grip type with frame beveled edge door pull.
3. Hinged doors to be mounted on Component Hardware Group #M75-5003, or equal, stainless-steel heavy-duty lift-off flag hinge. Hinge to be 3” long, NSF approved with swedged knuckle design.

4. All doors to be furnished with stainless steel faced, disc tumbler, utility lock. All locks to be keyed alike.
5. All doors to be easily removable without the use of tools.

O. Drawer Assemblies:
1. Assemblies to consist of removable drawer body mounted in a ball bearing slide assembly with fully enclosed housing. Assembly to have unibody fully welded construction throughout.
2. Slide assembly consists of one pair of 200-pound capacity stainless steel roller bearing full extension slides, with side and back enclosure panels, front spacer angle, two drawer carrier angles, secured to slides and stainless-steel front.
3. Drawers intended for tools and general non-food products storage are to have 20” x 20” x 5” deep, 18-gauge minimum stainless-steel drawer pans.
4. Drawers intended to hold food products are to have 12” x 20” x 5” deep, 18-gauge stainless steel food pans.
5. All drawer pans to be easily removable without tools or disassembly of any drawer assembly components.
6. Drawer fronts are double cased, ¾” thick, with 16-gauge stainless steel welded and polished front pan. Steel back pan is tightly fitted, and tack welded. Sound deaden with rigid insulation material.
7. Provide drawers with replaceable soft neoprene bumpers or for refrigerated drawers, a full perimeter replaceable refrigerator gasket.
8. All drawers to be finished with stainless steel faced, disc tumbler, utility lock. All locks to be keyed alike.

P. Closed Base: Where casework is indicated to be located on a raised-floor base, prepare casework for support without legs, and for anchorage and sealant application, as required for a completely enclosed and concealed base.

Q. Support from Floor: Equip floor supported mobile units with casters, and equip items indicated as roll-out units, with manufacturer’s standard one-directional rollers. Otherwise, and except for closed-base units, provide pipe or tube legs, with adjustable bullet-design feet for floor supported items of fabricated metalwork. Provide 1-1/2” adjustment of feet (concealed threading).

R. Shop Painting:
1. Clean and prepare metal surfaces to be painted; remove rust and dirt. Apply treatment to zinc coated surfaces, which have not been mill phosphatized. Coat welded and abraded areas of zinc coated surfaces, with galvanize repair paint.
2. Apply 1.5 mil (dry film thickness) metal primer coating, followed by 2, 1.0 mil (dry film thickness) metal enamel finish coatings.
3. Bake primer and finish coatings in accordance with paint manufacturer’s instructions for a baked enamel finish.

S. Sound Deadening:
1. Sound deaden underside of metal tops, drainboards, undershelves, cabinet interior shelves, etc., above the underbracing/reinforcing/framing only.

2.05 MILLWORK

A. All products shall be of first or best quality and conform to “custom grade” as specified by The Architectural Woodwork Institute.

B. Flame spread rating of Class II per the ASTM e-84 where specified.

C. Plastic laminate cabinets to conform to Custom Grade per Section 400b AWI unless otherwise specified.
   1. Cabinet body to be ¾" thick plywood with plastic laminate on all exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
   2. Doors and drawer fronts to be ¾" plywood with plastic laminate on all exposed interior and exterior surfaces. Drawer box to have ½" hardwood sides. Drawer bottom to be ¼" plywood with plastic laminate where exposed. Drawer corners to be lock shoulder joined, glued, and screwed. Drawer bottom set in groove cut into all side pieces and glued. Attach drawer box to front with screws from box side, independent of drawer pulls.
   3. Shelves to be adjustable on Knape and Vogt KV255AL/KV256AL standards and supports and constructed of ¾" plywood with plastic laminate on all surfaces.
   4. Hinges to be Grass System #1200 or equal. Pulls to be polished chrome wire. Drawer slides to be full extension, ball bearing 75#/pair capacity Knape and Vogt #1300 or equal.
   5. Counter tops shall be fabricated of ¾" plywood with plastic laminate or solid polymer surface as specified. Edges shall be 1-1/2" high and covered with matching finish surface material as laminate tops. Edges of solid polymer tops shall be chemically attached to top with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer, sanded smooth for an invisible joint and of the size shown. Backsplash where shown also to be covered with a finish matching top surface material.
   6. Counters to be fabricated of one piece unless top is larger than can be cut from a standard sheet of material. Where splines are required, joints shall touch throughout the length and be flush to within tolerance of .005". Field assembles with bolt-up type fasteners. Splines shall not be made at cutouts.
   7. Provide material samples and/or mock-up as required.
   8. General construction to be of AWI grade birch hardwood framing and ¾" APA A-B hardwood or marine grade plywood. Fiberboard, pressboard or equal will not be acceptable.
   9. Plastic laminate to be suede or matte finish high wear .050 general purposes as manufactured by Formica, Wilson-Art, and Nevamar or as specified.

D. Adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. Solid polymer to be cast, filled acrylic (not coated, laminated or of composite construction) meeting ANSI Z-124-1980 Type 6, of thickness as specified and manufactured by E.I. Dupont de Nemours and Company/Corian, Wilson Art International/Gibraltar or Formica/Surrell. Fabricator certified in writing by the solid polymer material manufacturer shall do fabrication and installation. Work to be done in such a manner as to ensure compliance with the manufacturer's warranty and assure a quality installation. Utilize manufacturer's two-part joint adhesive kit to create inconspicuous, non-porous joints.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS & FABRICATION

A. Nameplates: Whenever possible, locate nameplates and labels on manufactured items, in accessible position, but not within customer's normal view. Do not apply name plates or labels on custom fabricated work, except as required for compliance with governing regulations, insurance requirements, or operator performance.

B. Manufactured Equipment Items: Furnish items as scheduled or herein specified. Verify dimensions, spaces, rough-in and service requirements, and electrical characteristics, before ordering. Provide trim, accessories, and miscellaneous items for complete installation.

C. Insert Pans:

1. General: Cut-outs, openings, drawers, or equipment specified or detailed to hold stainless steel insert pans to be provided with a full complement of pans as follows:
   a. One (1) stainless steel, 20-gauge minimum, solid insert pan for each space, sized per plans, details, or specifications.
   b. Where pan sizes are not indicated in plans, details, or specifications, provide one full-size pan for each opening.
   c. Provide maximum depth pan to suit application and space.
2. Provide 18-gauge removable stainless-steel adapter bars where applicable.
3. All cut-outs and openings, or equipment specified or detailed to hold stainless steel insert pans, shall be provided with a hinged stainless-steel removable night cover.

D. Tray Slides: Before fabrication of counters with tray slides, verify:
1. Size and shape of tray with Owner/Operator. Edge of tray should not overhang outer support/slider by more than 2". If edge of tray exceeds this dimension, notify Architect, in writing, for evaluation and adjustment, if necessary.
2. Configuration of corners, turns, and shape of tray slides for proper support and safe guidance of trays.
3. Tray slide to be capable of supporting 200 pounds per linear foot, live load.

E. Self-leveling Dispensers: Verify type, make dimensions and weight of ware with Owner/Operator; and submit to the dispenser manufacturer, for proper sizing and calibration of dispensers.

F. Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Equipment: Where equipment requires connection with compressed CO2 cylinder for operation, provide 2-cylinder manifold and control system (integral with equipment) with proper connectors for Department of Transportation (DOT) approved type cylinders, complete with cylinder safety devices and supports. Applicable to projects with CO2 equipment included in Contractor's specified equipment.

G. Reasonable quietness of operation of equipment is a requirement, and Contractor will be required to replace or repair any equipment producing out of the ordinary intolerable noise. This also includes providing and installing bumpers and gaskets for doors and drawers on fabricated and standard manufactured items and sound insulation where feasible.

H. Gas Pressure Regulator: All gas fired equipment included with this Section is to be provided with a gas pressure regulating valve with a built-in vent limiting device. Contractor is responsible for coordinating this requirement with their manufacturers and suppliers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUPERVISION

A. A competent supervisor, representing the KEC, is to be present at all times during progress of the KEC's work.

B. The KEC is responsible for coordinating all general and specific requirements included in Parts 1, 2, and 3 of this Section 114000 general condition, with their manufacturers, fabricators, and suppliers.

3.02 SITE EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions under the provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and applicable provisions of Division 1 Sections. Notify the Architect, in writing, of unsatisfactory conditions for proper installation of foodservice equipment.

B. Verify wall, column, door, window, and ceiling locations and dimensions. Fabrication and installation should not proceed until dimensions and conditions have been verified and coordinated with fabrication details.
C. Verify that wall reinforcement or backing has been provided and is correct for wall supported equipment. Coordinate placement dimensions with wall construction section.
D. Verify that ventilation ducts are of the correct characteristics, and in the required locations.
E. Verify that utilities are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the required locations.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Sequence installation and erection to ensure correct mechanical and electrical utility connections are achieved.
B. Install items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Set each item of non-mobile and non-portable equipment securely in place, leveled and adjusted to correct height. Anchor to supporting substrate where indicated, and where required for sustained operation and use without shifting or dislocation. Conceal anchorages wherever possible. Adjust counter tops and other work surfaces to a level tolerance of 1/16" (maximum offset, and plus or minus on dimension, and maximum variation in 24" run from level or indicated slope). Provide anchors, supports, bracing, clips, attachments, etc., as required to comply with the local seismic restraint requirements. The Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Kitchen Equipment, as prepared for the Sheet Metal Industry Fund of Los Angeles and endorsed by S.M.A.C.N.A., is to be followed.
D. Complete field assembly joints in the work (joints which cannot be completed in the shop) by welding, bolting-and-gasketing, or similar methods as indicated and specified. Grind welds smooth and restore finish. Set or trim flush, except for "T" gaskets as indicated.
E. Provide closure plates and strips where required, with joints coordinated with units of equipment.
F. Provide sealants and gaskets all around each unit to make joints airtight, waterproof, vermin-proof, and sanitary for cleaning purposes.
G. Joints up to 3/8" wide, to be stuffed with backer rod, to shape sealant bead properly, at ¼" depth.
H. At internal corner joints, apply sealant or gaskets to form a sanitary cover, of not less than 3/8" radius.
I. Shape exposed surfaces of sealant slightly concave, with edges flush with faces of materials at joint.
J. Provide sealant filled or gasketed joints up to 3/8" joint width. Wider than 3/8", provide matching metal closure strips, with sealant application each side of strips. Anchor gaskets mechanically, or with adhesives to prevent displacement.
K. Treat enclosed spaces, inaccessible after equipment installation, by covering horizontal surfaces with powdered borax at a rate of 4 ounces per square foot.
L. Insulate to prevent electrolysis between dissimilar metals.
M. Cut and drill components for service outlets, fixtures, piping, conduit, and fittings.
N. Verify and coordinate the mounting heights of all wall shelves and equipment, with equipment located below them, for proper clearances.
O. Coordinate with Plumbing and Electrical Divisions and provide holes in food service equipment for plumbing and electrical service to and through the fixtures, as required. This includes welded sleeves, collars, ferrules, or escutcheons. These services are to be located so that they do not interfere with intended use and/or servicing of the fixture.

P. All equipment provided by this Section, which requires light bulb(s), are to be provided with heavy-duty, energy efficient, extra-long-life bulbs with a minimum life expectancy of 5000 hours, and as required by the local Jurisdictions. All light bulbs in and/or above foodservice equipment and/or areas are to be coated or provided with shields in compliance with local health codes.
Q. All equipment provided by this Section, shall include any and all parts, components, options, accessories, etc. necessary to provide a completely functional item for its intended use under normal conditions; and if appropriate, after the final utility connections are completed by other Divisions. This shall generally apply to equipment such as soda systems, beer systems, and remote refrigeration systems, any type of remote system or equipment, or ice machines; but shall also apply to any equipment provided by this Section.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Test and adjust equipment, controls, and safety devices to ensure proper working order and conditions.
B. Repair or replace equipment, which is found to be defective in its operation, including units which are below capacity or operating with excessive noise or vibration.

3.05 CLEANING AND RESTORING FINISHES

A. After completion of installation, and completion of other major work in foodservice areas, remove protective coverings and clean foodservice equipment, internally and externally.
B. Restore exposed and semi-exposed finishes, to remove abrasions and other damages; polish exposed metal surfaces and touch-up painted surfaces. Replace work, which cannot be successfully restored.
C. Polish glass, plastic, hardware and accessories, fixtures, and fittings.
D. Wash and clean equipment and leave in a condition ready for the Owner to sanitize and use.

3.06 TESTING, START-UP, AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Delay the start-up of equipment until service lines have been tested, balanced, and adjusted for pressure, voltage, and similar considerations; and until water and steam lines have been cleaned and treated for sanitation.
B. Prior to demonstration, the KEC shall arrange for every item to be started-up, checked out, properly calibrated, and adjusted by an authorized service agency.
C. Make arrangements for demonstration of foodservice equipment operation and maintenance, in advance with the Owner/Operator. KEC shall notify the FFC and Architects so that they may be present.
D. Demonstrate foodservice equipment, to familiarize the Owner and the Operator on operation and maintenance procedures, including periodic preventative maintenance measures required. Include an explanation of service requirements and simple on-site service procedures, as well as information concerning the name address and telephone number of qualified local source of service. The individual(s) performing the demonstration are to be knowledgeable of operating and service aspects of the equipment. KEC to be onsite for all demonstrations.
E. Provide a written report of the demonstration, to the Owner, outlining the equipment demonstrated and any malfunctions or deficiencies noted. Indicate individuals present at the demonstration. Notify the FFC and Architect in writing that demonstrations/instructions have

been completed with statement from Owner and the Operator that proper demonstrational instruction has satisfactorily been completed. Once this has been completed final jobsite inspection will be performed.

F. Final Cleaning: After testing and start-up, clean the foodservice equipment, and leave in a condition ready for the Owner to sanitize and use.

G. All keys for all locks provided with equipment provided under this Section, are to be gathered up, individually tagged with the equipment they belong to, put into a single box, and handed over to the Owner's authorized representative. A list of the keys and their associated equipment item numbers is to be provided with the O&M Manuals, along with a copy of the list, signed by the Owner's representative, acknowledging receipt of the keys.

3.07 CLEAR AWAY

A. Throughout the progress of their work, the KEC is to keep the working area free from debris and remove rubbish from premises resulting from work being done by them. At the completion of their work, the KEC is to leave the premises in a clean and finished condition.

3.08 EXISTING EQUIPMENT (Applicable to projects with reused existing equipment)

A. The KEC is responsible for identifying, tagging, and/or removing all existing equipment, which will be reused. Verify and coordinate specific equipment with these plans and specifications, and the Owner. This includes items existing, and the associated work necessary, at the time of the signing of the Contract for the foodservice equipment section; and does not include any items added, changed, or damaged (by other than the KEC) after the signing; except to the extent of work which would have been included with the original existing items.

B. Remove from existing locations, clean, and renovate as noted below, store and re-install existing equipment to be reused, in the new locations as shown on plans, ready for utility connections, as appropriate. Existing equipment to be reused, with utility connections, to be removed after disconnection as noted in paragraph J below.

C. Do work in cooperation with Owner, so that normal functioning of services is minimally interrupted. Coordinate all removal and replacement scheduling with the Construction Scheduling Manager (or similar responsible party), to ensure adequate time to complete the necessary work. If adequate time to properly relocate and reset the existing items and complete all cleaning and repair will not be available, due to continuing use of the existing items, or the allotted construction time; contact the Owner and obtain a written agreement as to what work is to be deleted or delayed, such as cleaning, repainting, or repairs.

D. All surface dirt, grease, oil, food residues, ingredients, extraneous matter, and other soiling materials is to be removed in order to obtain minimum acceptable sanitation and food service standards. Thorough final rinsing of all cleaning agents to be at a minimum temperature of 180 degrees Fahrenheit where possible without damage to equipment or controls. Otherwise, use USDA approved cleaning agents and/or cleaning agents, which are acceptable for use with commercial food service equipment. This includes all exterior surfaces of the existing equipment to be reused, and interior work surfaces such inside oven compartments, fryer vats, ware washers, etc.

E. All painted items with major paint blemishes to be sanded, primed, and repainted to match the original color and type paint. Primer and paint to be of a type approved for use with commercial food service equipment. All controls, lights, view windows, non-painted parts,

etc. to be protected as recommended by the Manufacturer. Minor paint blemishes can be touched-up in a professional manner. This work is to be included in the bid submittal, as a separate line cost, at the end of the bid submittal.

F. Replace and/or repair minor broken parts to produce a cleanable and functional item. Repairs and/or parts are for minor required items such as control knobs, handles, pilot lamps, belts, oil changes, minor adjustments, and recalibrations, etc. This does not include addition or replacement of any wearing components such as cutters, blades, etc.; or any accessory components such as mixer beaters, hooks, whips, etc., except for presently existing accessory components which are broken and non-functional, or as noted in the itemized specifications.
G. Where required by local code authorities, provide additional parts and/or modifications to comply with code requirements in place at the time of this project.
H. Where required, remove reused existing equipment from the premises for repairs, alterations, and cleaning.
I. Refer to schedule on the foodservice drawings and to the itemized specifications at the end of this section, for reused existing equipment.
J. Disconnection of existing equipment to be relocated and/or reused and disconnection and removal/disposal of existing equipment, which will not be reused, is work as designated by the Architect, and not included in this section. (see page 114000-1, 1.02.E)
K. Cost estimates for any repairs and/or parts more than the minor items stated above, or repairs requiring significant disassembling of the item, should be submitted to the Owner, for consideration and approval as an addition to the Contract. In general, this would be considered as any repairs and/or parts amounting to an estimate up to 10% of the cost of a comparable new item.
L. The Owner has salvage rights to all existing equipment. Existing equipment that is not to be reused, or claimed by the Owner, shall be removed by the General Contractor, and disposed of as directed by the Architect/Owner.

3.09 ITEMIZED SPECIFICATIONS TO FOLLOW

ITEMIZED SPECIFICATIONS

Note: Per 1.07 'A' of this section the basis of design for all drawings, specifications, and detail references is the first manufacturer and model listed. If another listed manufacturer is chosen by the KEC, it is the responsibility of the KEC to provide a model that is equal in production capabilities, capacity, and performance to the first manufacturer and model listed. The KEC is also to verify, coordinate, and allow for proper installation of equipment, taking into account possible revisions for utility connections, loads, and physical sizes. In the event there are any up charges or change orders by other trades as a result of the KEC submitting another listed manufacturer, those charges shall be the sole responsibility of the KEC.

ITEM #1 **WORKTABLE**
MFGR: John Boos, Advance Tabco, IMC Teddy, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: ST4R5-2460BK
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan. To include:

a. One (1) X-22001M left end splash.
b. One (1) stainless steel undershelf.
c. One (1) opening for undercounter dishwasher.

ITEM #2 **WALL CABINET**
MFGR: John Boos, Advance Tabco, IMC Teddy, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: WCH-60
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan. To include:

a. Two (2) X-007005 locking hinged doors.
b. One (1) X-0207 mid-shelf.

ITEM #3 **UNDER COUNTER DISH MACHINE**
MFGR: Meiko, Hobart, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: FV 40.2
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan. To include:

a. One (1) only drain water tempering kit.
b. One (1) only cord kit.
c. One (1) only peg dish rack.
d. One (1) only combination dish rack.
e. One (1) only Everpure #EV979911 water filter.
f. Must fit under top item #1

ITEM #4 **WALL MOUNT HAND SINK**
MFGR: John Boos, Advance Tabco, IMC Teddy, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: PBHS-W-1410-SSLR
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan. To include:

a. One (1) only T&S #B-1146-01-CR faucet.

ITEM #5 **THREE-COMPARTMENT SINK**
MFGR: Conover, IMC Teddy, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: Custom
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place one per plan. Constructed per Fabrication Section 2.04. Refer to equipment plan, elevations and sections for size and configuration. To include:

a. Provide 14-gauge stainless-steel one-piece, fully-welded countertop at 34" high with rolled rim edge detail on exposed front and sides of countertop. Where countertop abuts building wall, furnish 10" high back/side splash and seal thereto.
b. Three (3) only 14" x 24" x 14" deep fully-welded sinks integral to top with 1" thick wall partition between compartments, lowered front edge at sink section and stainless-steel apron on front of sink bowls for one-piece appearance.
c. Three (3) only Component Hardware Group #D53-7215 twist handle waste drains.
d. Provide cross rails as shown.

ITEM #6 **WALL SHELF**
MFGR: Conover, IMC Teddy, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: Custom
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan. Constructed per Fabrication Section 2.04. Refer to equipment plan, elevations and sections for size and configuration. To include:

a. Provide 16-gauge stainless-steel wall shelf with angle support brackets and necessary fasteners for securing to building wall as shown.

ITEM #7 **FAUCET**
MFGR: T&S, Fisher, Chicago, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: B-0231-CC-CR
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan.

ITEM #8 **MOBILE WORKTABLE**
MFGR: Conover, IMC Teddy, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: Custom
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan. Constructed per Fabrication Section 2.04. Refer to equipment plan, elevations, and sections for size and configuration. To include:

a. Provide 14-gauge stainless-steel one-piece, fully-welded countertop at 34” high with standard flat edge detail on exposed front and sides of countertop.
b. 16-gauge stainless steel under shelf as shown.
c. Provide single locking drawers with Component Hardware Group P63-1012 drawer pulls as shown.
d. Provide 5” dia. locking casters as shown.

ITEM #9 **MOBILE HEATED CABINET**
MFGR: Winston, FWE, Crescor, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: HOV3-14UV
QUANTITY: Two (2)

Provide and set in place per plan. To include:

a. Two (2) only locking doors per unit.
b. Two (2) only upper and lower windows per unit.

ITEM #10 **WORKTABLE W/ SINK**
MFGR: Conover, IMC Teddy, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: Custom
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place one per plan. Constructed per Fabrication Section 2.04. Refer to equipment plan, elevations and sections for size and configuration. To include:

a. Provide 14-gauge stainless steel one-piece, fully-welded countertop at 34” high with standard flat edge detail on exposed front and sides of countertop. Provide 6” high back splash as shown.
b. One (1) only 17” x 17” x 10” deep fully-welded sinks integral to top.
c. Provide Component Hardware Group #D53-7215 twist lever waste drains as shown.
d. Provide single locking drawers with Component Hardware Group P63-1012 drawer pulls as shown.
e. Provide 16-gauge stainless steel undershelf as shown.
f. Provide opening for buyout equipment.

ITEM #11 **WALL SHELF**
MFGR: Conover, IMC Teddy, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: Custom
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan. Constructed per Fabrication Section 2.04. Refer to equipment plan, elevations and sections for size and configuration. To include:

a. Provide 16-gauge stainless-steel wall shelf with angle support brackets and necessary fasteners for securing to building wall as shown.

ITEM #12 **FAUCET**
MFGR: T&S, Fisher, Chicago, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: B-0221-CC-CR
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan.

ITEM #13 **TWO-DOOR REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR**
MFGR: Utility Refrigeration, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: F-30-SS-1S-D
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan. To include:

a. Two (2) only additional shelves (entire unit to have a total of ten shelves)

ITEM #14 **SINGLE-DOOR REACH-IN FREEZER**
MFGR: Utility Refrigeration, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: R-50SS-2S-D
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan. To include:

a. One (1) only additional shelves (entire unit to have a total of five shelves)

ITEM #15 **ICE BIN, MOBILE**
MFGR: Cambro, or Pre-Approved Equal
MODEL: ICS100L191
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provide and set in place per plan.

ITEM #16 **ICE CREAM MACHINE**
MFGR: By Owner
MODEL: By Owner
QUANTITY: One (1)

Provided By Owner. Not in Kitchen Equipment Contract.

END OF SECTION 11 40 00

UNIT PRICE FORM:
****Hazelden Estate Restoration****

Note: This form, completely filled in, shall be submitted with the bid.

Note: Electronic fillable form available upon request. donk@reitanodesigngroup.com

All items in this form shall be filled in and shall be bid as specified. The Bidder is required to list all manufacturers and model numbers of buy-out equipment and the specific fabricator and suppliers of all custom pieces for this project. The successful bidder agrees to supply all items on this bid form as specifically listed. No variations of this form will be accepted without written approval by the Foodservice Consultant.

The amount listed for new items shall include the cost of the item, applicable taxes, and installation of that piece of equipment.

ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MRF. /MODEL	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
1	1	Worktable			
2	1	Wall Cabinet			
3	1	Under Counter Dish Machine			
4	1	Wall Mounted Hand Sink			
5	1	Three-Compartment Sink			
6	1	Wall Shelf			
7	1	Faucet			
8	1	Mobile Worktable			
9	2	Mobile Heated Cabinet			
10	1	Worktable			
11	1	Wall Shelf			
12	1	Faucet			
13	1	Two-Door Reach-in Refrigerator			
14	1	Single-Door Reach-in Freezer			
15	1	Mobile Ice Bin			

16	1	Ice Cream Machine - NIKEC			
				Total Bid Amount	

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AND ACCEPTANCE:

By signing this document, we acknowledge that we have read the complete specification section. Furthermore, we agree to use factory authorized installers and/or supervisors as specifically noted for specialty equipment in this specification section. These systems include, but are not limited to, walk-in cooler/freezers (including refrigeration systems), exhaust systems, and utility distribution systems.

Corporate Name of Bidder: _____

Individual Responsible for this Project: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops (SS).
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.
4. Solid surface material apron fronts.
5. Solid surface material sinks.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 224100 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for .
2. Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for millwork associated with solid surface material.
3. Section 064100 "Architectural Wood Casework" for casework associated with solid surface material.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Shop Drawings:

1. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.
2. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

    a. Show locations and details of joints.
    b. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: For certified wood products. Include statement of costs.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical countertop as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Formica Corporation.

b. LG Chemical, Ltd.
c. Meganite Inc.
d. Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.
e. Swan Corporation (The).
f. Wilsonart International Holdings, Inc.

2. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.

a. Manufacturer: LG Hausy-Hi Macs.

1) Style/Model: ADA Rectangular Vanity, 1715.

a) Inside Dimension(s): 15.6 by 13.6 by 5 inches.
b) Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
c) Location: Carriage House - Second Floor Restroom.

3. Colors and Patterns: as indicated below:

a. SS-1: Color to be selected from manufacturer's full color range.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

D. Inside Mounted Metal Counter Support Brackets: Off-White Powder Coat flush mounted support bracket.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Rakks, EH-Inside Wall Mount Counter Support Bracket sized to fit counter depth designated.

a. Installation and Mounting: Per manufacturer's written instructions, continuous blocking required.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Premium.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top 1-1/2-inch laminated bullnose Straight, slightly eased at top with separate apron, 6 inches high, recessed 1/4-inch behind front edge.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash, 4-inches high unless specifically noted otherwise.

a. All countertops with ends abutting a wall surface shall receive a 4-inch endsplash at all of those locations unless specifically noted otherwise.

C. Countertops: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

1. Total thickness to be 1-1/2 inches.

D. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated.

1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.

G. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

    a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
    b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
    c. Provide 3/4-inch full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.

2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.
4. Counter-Mounted Cooktops: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for cooktops. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Countertops General: Provide smooth, clean exposed tops and edges in uniform plane free of defects. Provide front and end overhang of 1-inch over base cabinets unless specifically noted otherwise.

C. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

D. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

E. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

F. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

G. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

H. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

I. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

J. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 144200 - WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vertical platform lifts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in masonry.
3. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for runway-enclosure door hardware including monitored, electric door strikes if not included in lift work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASME A18.1 apply to Work of this Section.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, Samples for Initial Selection, Samples for Verification:

1. Product Data: For each type of product.

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for lifts.
b. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, safety features, controls, finishes, and accessories.

2. Shop Drawings: For each lift.

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, attachment details, and required clearances.
b. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, and points of load to building structure.
c. Include details of equipment assemblies, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

d. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

3. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

a. Metal Finish: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 3 inches square.
b. Tubular Products and Running Trim: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, 6 inches long.
c. Glass and Glazing: Units 12 inches square.
d. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, exposed, door-operating device.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, if not the manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of lift.

1. Include statement that runway, ramp or pit, dimensions as shown on Drawings, and electrical service as shown and specified are adequate for lift being provided.

C. Evaluation Reports: For [**post-installed anchors**] [**and**] [**power-actuated fasteners**], from ICC-ES.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lift to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Parts list with sources indicated.
b. Recommended parts inventory list.

B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted use of lifts.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard one-year maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

B. Structural and electrical characteristics of Project are based on "Basis of Design" manufacturer's equipment requirements. Contractor utitizing one of other listed approved manufacturers shall coordinate all changes required by use of that equipment on this Project. All coordination with and changes to Contract Documents required by use of this equipment, including but not limited to, Structural and Electrical systems, shall be included in Base Bid. All costs shall be borne by this Contractor. No additional costs to Owner or other contractors will be accepted.

1. If other than "Basis of Design" manufacturer's equipment is utilized, provide complete wiring schematic for coordination of this equipment with building electrical system, equipment connections, and coordination of operation of this equipment. Additional installation costs shall be included in Base Bid of Contractor for this Section.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lifts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One yearfrom date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A18.1, "Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts."

C. Fire-Rated, Runway-Enclosure Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: Provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

D. Vertical Platform Lift, General: Preengineered lift system.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "V-1504" as manufactured by Savaria.

E. Number of Stops: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Platform Size: 36 by 54 inches.

G. Door Operation and Clear Opening Width: Low-energy, power-operated doors that remain open for 20 seconds minimum; end door with minimum 36-inch clear opening width.

1. Automatic- Concealed 24-volt door opener with battery back-up for fire-rated door.

H. Door Type: 80" High 1-1/2 hour UL/ULC fire-rated Prodoor with concelaed hinges and concealed electro/machanical interlock.

I. Flush closing operation with hoistway side.

J. Rated Speed: 20 fpm.

K. Power Supply: Hydraulic.

1. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Horsepower: 1/2 1 2 3 Insert value.
b. Voltage: 115-V ac 230-V ac, single phase, 60 Hz.
c. Voltage: 208-V ac Insert value, three phase, 60 Hz.
d. Voltage: 24-V dc battery with 115-V ac, 60-Hz, single-phase charger Insert requirement.

L. Emergency Operation: Provide battery power system to raise or lower unit to a landing in case of malfunction or power loss.

M. Self-Supporting Unit: Support vertical loads of unit only at base, with lateral support only at landing levels.

N. Platform: Steel sheet or galvanized-steel sheet with matte or primed finish suitable to accept flooring.

O. Platform Top: Provide a non-load-bearing top, matching construction of enclosure walls. Permanently mark top to indicate that it cannot sustain a load.

P. Side Guards of platform shall have a steel frame with a formica finish to a minimum of 80 inches above the upper landing. The formica choice will be selected from the manufacturers standard, offerings. A steel ceiling with an egg crate insert and 4x LED lights shall be provided.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M; standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated or required by loads.

D. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, cold-rolled commercial steel (CS) or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M hot-rolled, commercial steel (CS); as required for each use.

E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating.

F. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items complying with the following:

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

G. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use, corrosion resistance, and finish indicated; manufacturer's standard strengths and thicknesses for type of use.

1. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
2. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

H. Glass: As indicated by manufacturer's designations and complying with ASME A18.1.

1. Safety Glass Products: Glass tested according to laminated-glass requirements of 16 CFR 1201, Category II, or ANSI Z97.1, Class A.
2. Safety Glass Marking: Glass permanently marked with certification label of SGCC or another certification agency manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, safety glazing standard with which glass complies, and be located so as to be visible after installation.

I. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing structural members, guide rails, machines, and other lift components where installation of devices is specified in another Section.

J. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC193 ICC-ES AC58 ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) Alloy Group 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

B. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70 Do not use power-actuated fasteners.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Steel and Galvanized-Steel Factory Finish:

1. Powder-Coat Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.
2. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, critical dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Minimum Headroom Clearance: Verify that installed lift will have a minimum headroom of 80 inches above any point on platform floor at any point of travel.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with ASME A18.1 and manufacturer's written instructions for installation of lifts unless otherwise indicated.

B. Secure lifts to building construction as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use post-installed anchors.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.

C. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables within housings of units or building construction. Do not install conduit exposed to view in finished spaces. Bundle, lace, and route conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.

D. Coordinate runway doors with platform travel and positioning, for accurate alignment and minimum clearance between platforms, runway doors, sills, and door frames.

E. Position sills accurately and fill space under sills solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

F. Coordinate platform doors with platform travel and positioning.

G. Adjust stops for accurate stopping[**and leveling**] at each landing, within required tolerances.

1. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch up or down, regardless of load and direction of travel.

H. Adjust retractable ramps to meet maximum allowable slope and change-in-elevation requirements, and to lie fully against landing surfaces.

I. Lubricate operating parts of lift, including drive mechanism, guide rails, hinges, safety devices, and hardware.

J. Test safety devices and verify smoothness of required protective enclosures and other surfaces.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of lift installation and before permitting use of lifts, perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A18.1 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Operating Test: In addition to acceptance testing, load lifts to rated capacity and operate continuously for 30 minutes between lowest and highest landings served. Readjust stops, signal equipment, and other devices for accurate stopping and operation of system.

C. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times tests are to be performed on lifts.

3.4 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include three months' full maintenance by skilled employees of lift Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper lift operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lifts. Include a review of emergency systems and emergency procedures to be followed at time of operational failure and other building emergencies.

B. Check operation of lifts with Owner's personnel present and before date of Substantial Completion. Determine that operating systems and devices are functioning properly.

C. Check operation of lifts with Owner's personnel present not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operating systems and devices are functioning properly.

END OF SECTION 144200